St. Charles Preparatory School
Latin I

Homework Assignments
2014-2015
# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course Syllabus</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homework Assignments</td>
<td>5-290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Forms</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar Rules and Syntax</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin - English Dictionary</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English - Latin Dictionary</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proper Names Dictionary</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Vocabulary Lists</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Quizzes</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daily Lesson Plans</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Course Objectives
   The student, with appropriate home-study, will:
   a. complete the textbook, *Our Latin Heritage*, with an acceptable level of understanding of the material presented;
   b. review and reinforce his knowledge of English grammar through the study of Latin grammar;
   c. increase and reinforce his English vocabulary through the study of Latin vocabulary;
   d. begin to master the habits of memorization, study, and review.

2. Student Responsibilities
   The student is expected to:
   a. take careful notes in class each day;
   b. be attentive and listen carefully at all times in class;
   c. review material covered in class on a regular basis;
   d. complete every homework assignment carefully and completely;
   e. refrain from cheating on tests and quizzes. As stated in the student handbook: *Academic standards are seriously undermined by cheating, plagiarism, and unauthorized copying of class work. Plagiarism and unauthorized copying of class work are considered cheating. Any type of cheating, or the strong suspicion of any type of cheating, results in an automatic failure for the quarter. Any type of cheating, or the strong suspicion of any type of cheating, on semester exams results in an absolute “F” for the test and a semester failure in the course. With respect to plagiarism, the school reserves the right to use electronic services (i.e. internet services) to evaluate a student's work.*
   f. arrive for class on time every day. The student is considered "tardy" if he is not in his seat when the bell rings.

3. Grading
   The interim (2 week reports) and quarter (8-10 week reports) grades are an average of the accumulated points in three areas. These areas are:
   a. Quizzes (35%). A quiz is given each day covering vocabulary, forms, or grammar rules. Each quiz is weighted at ten points. Quizzes missed due to absence must be made up prior to the end of the grading period. Any quiz not made up prior to the period will count as a zero. A student who misses class(es) for any reason is expected to be fully prepared for his scheduled daily quiz and regular classroom participation on the day he returns to class.
   b. Tests (55%). There will be three to four tests each quarter, with the exception of the first quarter, in which there will be two. Tests are designed to be a measurement of the student’s level of mastery of the work done on the daily homework assignments. Each test covers five unit homework assignments of the textbook and is worth 100 points. *Students who simply copy their homework (i.e. in study table, in group work, in work with a friend, under the direction of an NHS tutor, under the direction of an outside tutor, from their teacher, or from another student) will find themselves unable to perform at an acceptable level on the unit tests and the semester exams.*
   c. Homework (Participation) (10%). Written work and study work is assigned each night with the exception of the night before a unit test. The written work is collected at the beginning of class the next day. The instructor will assign a grade for a portion of the work with a score of 0 to 10 points. Incomplete or illegible homework will receive a grade of one (1). Graded homework will be returned to students. All assignments should be kept in a binder in chronological order for study review for the unit tests. *Each student is strongly encouraged to complete his own homework each night.* A student who misses class(es) for any reason is expected to turn in his missing homework on the day he returns to class.
   d. Daily Homework and Quiz Assignments. Copies of daily homework and quiz assignments may be obtained from the school's web site at: [http://www.stcharlesprep.org](http://www.stcharlesprep.org)
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 6; parse the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs and conjunctions.

1. The farmhouse is a Roman farmhouse.

   Noun        Verb    Adj.       Noun
   Subject                        Predicate  Nom.
   Nom.                      Nom.     
   Neu.                  Neu.         
   Sing.               Sing.

2. The Roman farmhouse is large and beautiful.

3. Many farmhouses are broad and large.

4. The Roman language is ancient, but it is beautiful.

5. The streets are not wide but they are pretty.
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 12; parse the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, prepositions, adverbs and conjunctions.

1. The inhabitants of America are free.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Adj.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Possession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Possessive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mas.</td>
<td>Neu.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Beautiful Italy is almost an island.

3. Greece, a country of Europe, is a small peninsula.

4. The women of our native land are beautiful.

5. O Lady, your slaves are small; my slaves are large.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 17; parse the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, prepositions, adverbs and conjunctions.

1. We are inhabitants of a beautiful and happy country.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Pl.</td>
<td>Pred. Nom.</td>
<td>Possession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>Nominative</td>
<td>Genitive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indic.</td>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. The sailor’s daughter is in Sicily, a large island.

3. We are farmers; our cottages are not large.

4. Girls, you are happy, but your slaves are not happy.

5. In America there are large forests and small islands.
Latin I
1st Quarter
Homework # 1 - 7 - 4

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 23; parse the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, prepositions, adverbs and conjunctions.

1. You live in a cottage but we live in a villa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Pr.</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Conj. Verb</th>
<th>Pr.</th>
<th>Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. The inhabitants of the islands like the small forests.

3. The farmers are looking at and praising the good earth.

4. You (sing.) walk to the woods with your friend.

5. They are calling the unhappy slaves into the cottage.
Latin I
1st Quarter
Homework # 1 - 8 - 5

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, pages 5 and 6; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Via est (is) via Romana (Roman).

   The road is a Roman road.

2. Via Romana non est lata.

3. Via Romana non est lata sed est pulchra.

4. Viae Romanae sunt (are) pulchrae sed sunt antiquae.

5. Multae villae Romanae sunt magiae et pulchrae.

6. Lingua Romana est antiqua et pulchra.

7. Viae et villae et puellae Romanae sunt pulchrae.
1. The farmhouse is a Roman farmhouse.

Villa est villa Romana.

2. The Roman farmhouse is large and beautiful.

3. Many farmhouses are broad and large.

4. The Roman language is ancient, but it is beautiful.

5. The streets are not wide but they are pretty.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only**.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, pages 11 and 12; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. America, patria nostra, est terra libera magnaue.

_**America, our fatherland, is a free and great land.**_

2. Hibernia, terra libera, est insula parva sed pulchra.

__________________________________________________

3. Insula tua, O Regina, est pulchra et libera.

__________________________________________________

4. Domina est incola Italae, magnae paeninsulae.

__________________________________________________

5. Patria mea est paeninsula; patria tua non est paeninsula.

__________________________________________________

---

**Latin I**

1st Quarter

Homework # 1- 9 - 6

Name ______________________________
1. The inhabitants of America are free.

Noun Noun Verb Adj.
Subject Possession 3 Pl.
Nom. Genitive Pres.
Pl. Sing. Indic.

Incolae Americae sunt liberae.

2. Beautiful Italy is almost an island.

____________________________________________________________________

3. Greece, a country of Europe, is a small peninsula.

____________________________________________________________________

4. The women of our native land are beautiful.

____________________________________________________________________

5. O Lady, your slaves are small; my slaves are large.

____________________________________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns page 15, B at the top of the page and A at the bottom of the page.

B. Parse and Translate each sentence.

1. The queen is beautiful.
   Noun Verb Adj.
   Subject 3. S.
   Nom. Pres.
   Sing. Indic.
   Regina est pulchra.

2. You are not little girls.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

3. We are farmers.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

4. I am happy in my hut.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

5. It is not a peninsula.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

6. Italy is a beautiful country.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

7. There are many large islands.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

8. We are not slaves but free.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

9. You (sing.) are happy in your hut.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

10. It is a large hut in the forest.
    ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

A. Translate each sentence.

1. In America vita est laeta.
   In America life is happy.

2. Romae* sunt multae viae.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

3. Agricolae in silvis non sunt.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

4. In insula feminae pulchrae multaeque sunt.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

5. Athenis* sunt servae.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

6. Amica mea est in casa.
   ____________________________ ____________________________ ____________________________

*Romae = In Rome (Locative Place Where)
*Athenis = In Athenis (Locative Place Where)
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink only.*

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, pages 16 and 17; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Sum filia nautae, et Sicilia, magna insula, est patria mea.

2. Vita agricolae est laeta, sed vita nautae quoque est laeta.


4. In Galliā silvae sunt magnae, sed in Sicilia silvae sunt parvae.

5. Britannia est provincia Romana; Hibernia non est provincia Romana.

6. Galba est incola Sardiniae; Sulla est incola Italiae.

7. In Americā estis, sed casa vestra est parva.

8. Amicae tuae in silvā cum feminis sunt.

9. In Europā sunt multae provinciae Romanae.

10. Es laeta, Helena, sed amica tua non est laeta.
1. We are inhabitants of a beautiful and happy country.

2. The sailor’s daughter is in Sicily, a large island.

3. We are farmers; our cottages are not large.

4. Girls, you are happy, but your slaves are not happy.

5. In America there are large forests and small islands.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B, pages 20 and 21.

A. List the first two principal parts and meaning for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the present active indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>First Principal Part</th>
<th>Second Principal Part</th>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>laudo</td>
<td>laudare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Parse and translate the following items.

1. I am
2. we are walking
3. the farmer watches
4. I am praising

5. you (pl.) are
6. the slaves care for
7. you (sing.) are
8. you (pl.) are carrying

9. the woman likes
10. you (sing.) are looking
11. they are
12. the mistress does call

13. he is
14. they are calling
15. the sailors do praise
16. he is praising
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, pages 22 and 23; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Incolae insulae silvas pulchras amant.

___________________________________________________________________________

2. Servae in casis miseris habitant.

___________________________________________________________________________

3. Ad villam dominae ambulamus.

___________________________________________________________________________

4. In Gallia silvae sunt magnae, sed in Sicilia silvae sunt parvae.

___________________________________________________________________________

5. Vita servarum Romanarum non est laeta.

___________________________________________________________________________

6. Agricolas et nautas spectatis.

___________________________________________________________________________

7. Serva bona parvam filiam dominae saepe curat.

___________________________________________________________________________

8. Domina pulchra servas vocat.

___________________________________________________________________________


___________________________________________________________________________

10. Feminas bonas amo et laudo.

___________________________________________________________________________
1. You live in a cottage but we live in a villa.

________________________________________________________________________________________

2. The inhabitants of the islands like the small forests.

________________________________________________________________________________________

3. The farmers are looking at and praising the good earth.

________________________________________________________________________________________

4. You (sing.) walk to the woods with your friend.

________________________________________________________________________________________

5. They are calling the unhappy slaves into the cottage.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 27; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. In Sicilīa casas parvas et albas spectamus.

2. Domina bona servae miserae pecuniam dat.

3. Poetae fabulas de insula antiqua narrant.


5. Prope villam magnam pulchramque habitamus.


7. Puellae laetae ē casā ad silvam ambulant.

8. Villa dominae est propinqua casis servarum.

9. Regina pulchra est cara parvis filiabus.

10. Servae miserae pecuniam rogant, sed domina servis pecuniam non dat.
1. The lady is walking out of the villa with the slaves.

2. The daughters of the sailors give roses to the good lady.

3. The farmer tells stories to the dear little girl.

4. We often walk to the forest.

5. You (pl.) are sailing near the large and beautiful island.
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 30; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Patria nostra non est Italia.

2. Graecia paene insula est.

3. E Sicilia in Graeciam navigatis.

4. Puellis multam pecuniam damus.

5. Feminas Americae laudant.


7. Romae sunt multae servae.

8. In Italiā habitant agricolaet nautaeque.

9. Domina cum amicā in silvam ambulat.

10. Feminae filiabus fabulas de Galliā narrant.
1. Italy is the fatherland of poets.

2. The poets of America like and praise our beautiful country.

3. In Sicily there are many small but beautiful forests.

4. The sailors tell many good stories about the islands of our country.

5. Both the women and the girls are watching the wretched slaves.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 32.

A. List the first two principal parts and meaning for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the present active indicative.

laudo laudare praise

1. ____________________________ 1. ____________________________
2. ____________________________ 2. ____________________________
3. ____________________________ 3. ____________________________

B. Parse and translate the following verb phrases.

1. he fears 2. I do love 3. you (sing.) fear 4. you (sing.) praise

5. we see 6. they look at 7. she does love 8. they are teaching

9. they tell 10. you (pl.) have 11. he is warning 12. we are carrying

13. I ask 14. we do care 15. you (pl.) walk 16. they are sailing
Latin I
1st Quarter
Homework # 1 - 18 - 14 Name____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 34; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Nautae cum filiabus prope aquam ambulant.

____________________________________________________________________

2. Ubi hodie sunt agricolae? Ubi habitant agricolae?

____________________________________________________________________

3. Agricolae in casis propinquis silvis habitant.

____________________________________________________________________

4. Serva aquam ex villâ portat et agricolis aquam dat.

____________________________________________________________________

5. Femina parvam puellam vocat, sed puella feminae bonae non respondet.

____________________________________________________________________


____________________________________________________________________


____________________________________________________________________

8. Nautam video sed non timeo.

____________________________________________________________________


____________________________________________________________________

10 Agricolae et nautae nunc multam pecuniam non habent.

____________________________________________________________________
1. We often walk through the woods.

2. They do not have much money, but they are happy.

3. The lady warns the little girl, but she does not answer the lady.

4. Where do you see the white house? There it is.

5. We are now watching the daughters of the sailors.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Conjugate and translate six verbs in the imperfect tense.

A. List the first two principal parts, meaning, and the present stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the imperfect active indicative.

| Verb   | Principal Parts | Present Stem | Imperfect Active Indicative
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>doceo</strong></td>
<td><em>docēre</em> teach</td>
<td><em>doce</em></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laudo</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habeo</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>propero</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laboro</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>terreo</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin I
1st Quarter
Homework # 1-20-16

Name____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns B & C on pages 36 and 37.

B. List the first two principal parts, meaning, and the present stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the imperfect active indicative.

sum esse be
Present Stem = no present stem
1. __________________________
2. __________________________
3. __________________________
4. __________________________

absum
Present Stem =
1. __________________________
2. __________________________
3. __________________________

adsum
Present Stem =
1. __________________________
2. __________________________
3. __________________________

C. Parse and translate the following items:

1. he is absent 2. you (sing.) were present 3. they are hastening 4. you (pl.) were afraid

5. I was preparing 6. they used to labor 7. he was absent 8. he is frightening
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 37: Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. Once upon a time Rome was mistress of many provinces.

2. The maidservants were working in the house, but the daughters of the farmer were walking in the woods.

3. Why were the girls absent? Why were they not present?

4. The women were hastening to the water and were watching the sailors.

5. The fame and the glory of our fatherland were great.
Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, & C on page 41.

A. Decline and translate the following nouns.

Nom. _dominus_ the master
Gen. _domini_ of the master, the master’s
Dat. ___________________________________
Acc. ___________________________________
Abl. ___________________________________
Nom. ___________________________________
Gen. ___________________________________
Dat. ___________________________________
Acc. ___________________________________
Abl. ___________________________________

Nom. _magister_ the teacher
Gen. _magistri_ of the teacher, the teacher’s
Dat. ___________________________________
Acc. ___________________________________
Abl. ___________________________________
Nom. ___________________________________
Gen. ___________________________________
Dat. ___________________________________
Acc. ___________________________________
Abl. ___________________________________

B. In the left column give the Latin dictionary form for each word. In the right column list and translate the specified form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Genitive Singular Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. puer</td>
<td><em>pueri</em> of the boy, boy’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. dominus</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. magister</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. amica</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. vir</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Dative Singular Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ager</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. servus</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. magistra</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tuba</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. puer</td>
<td>_______________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. In the left column give the Latin dictionary form for each word. In the right column list and translate the specified form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Genitive Plural Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>servus</td>
<td>1. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vir</td>
<td>2. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gloria</td>
<td>3. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus</td>
<td>4. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuba</td>
<td>5. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Nominative Plural Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>1. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slave</td>
<td>2. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boy</td>
<td>3. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>4. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>5. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Ablative Plural Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>master</td>
<td>1. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>girl</td>
<td>2. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>3. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poet</td>
<td>4. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td>5. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Accusative Plural Form and Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>friend</td>
<td>1. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>2. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sailor</td>
<td>3. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farmer</td>
<td>4. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest</td>
<td>5. ________________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin I
1st Quarter
Homework # 1-23-19

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 42.

A. Decline and translate a faithful slave.

Nom. **servus fidus** a faithful slave
Gen. **servi fidi** of a faithful slave, a faithful slave’s
Dat.________________________________________
Acc.________________________________________
Abl.________________________________________
Nom._______________________________________
Gen._______________________________________
Dat._______________________________________
Acc._______________________________________
Abl._______________________________________

B. List the Latin dictionary forms and meaning for each of the following adjectives.

1. fida **fidus fida fidum** faithful
2. libera____________________________________
3. bona_____________________________________
4. antiqua__________________________________
5. magna____________________________________
6. parva____________________________________
7. cara______________________________________
8. nostra___________________________________
9. laeta_____________________________________
10. multa___________________________________
11. lata_____________________________________
12. misera__________________________________
13. tua______________________________________
14. mea_____________________________________
15. vestra___________________________________
16. propinqua_______________________________
17. alba_____________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 43; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Romani agros et agricolas semper laudabant.

2. Poetae Romani de silvis et de agris fabulas narrabant.

3. Viri cum pueris Romanis terram arabant.

4. Cur in Italia antiqua erant multi servi et servae?

5. Cincinnatus erat dominus bonus et cum servis in agris saepe laborabat.


7. Agricola tubā servos semper vocabat.

8. Servi fidi ex agris properabant.

9. Poetae fabulas de naturā narrabant quod naturam amabant.

10. Servae liberos domini curabant quod servae erant non liberae.
1. The man was calling the boys with a trumpet.

2. The farmer used to praise the faithful men and boys.

3. Many men of ancient Italy did work in the fields with the slaves.

4. The slaves were unhappy because they were not free.

5. The Roman poets used to praise Rome by their stories.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 46.

(Page 1)

A. List the Latin dictionary forms and meaning for each of the following adjectives.

1. alba  *albus, alba, album*  white
2. cara ____________________________________________
3. magna _________________________________________
4. nostra __________________________________________
5. antiqua _________________________________________
6. lata ____________________________________________
7. bona ____________________________________________
8. parva ____________________________________________
9. misera __________________________________________
10. pulchra __________________________________________

B. Decline and translate *a small kingdom*.

Nom.  *parvum regnum*  a small kingdom

Gen.  *parvi regni*  of a small kingdom, a small kingdom’s

Dat. _____________________________________________

Acc. _____________________________________________

Abl. _____________________________________________

C. In the left column give the Latin dictionary forms for each phrase. In the right column list and translate the specified form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Accusative Plural Forms</th>
<th>Genitive Singular Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ancient war <em>antiquus –a –um; bellum belli n.</em></td>
<td><em>bella antiqua</em>  ancient wars</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. good word</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. small village</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. little girl</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Genitive Singular Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. unhappy kingdom</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. beautiful sky</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. wide field</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Page 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Dative Plural Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. many dangers</td>
<td>1. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. free towns</td>
<td>2. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ancient towns</td>
<td>3. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. dear friends</td>
<td>4. __________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Dative Singular Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. small grain</td>
<td>1. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. wide sky</td>
<td>2. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. our town</td>
<td>3. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. your village</td>
<td>4. __________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Ablative Plural Forms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. our words</td>
<td>1. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. many wars</td>
<td>2. __________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. unhappy slaves</td>
<td>3. __________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & C on page 47.

(Page 1)

Translate the following sentence questions.

1. Ubi est puer?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

2. Quo puer properat?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

3. Unde puer est?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

4. Quid est verbum?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

5. Quis est vir?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

C. Parse and translate the following sentences.

1. Where are you?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________

2. Where is he from?  
   ____________________________________________  
   ____________________________________________
3. Where is he hurrying?

8. What kind of man is he?

4. When did he walk to town?

9. Is he sailing?

5. Did he hasten to the villa?

10. Whence did he sail?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 48. Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. Why were there many slaves after the wars?

_______________________________________________________________

2. The master used to like the good grain, didn’t he?

_______________________________________________________________

3. The Romans did not always conquer their neighbors, did they?

_______________________________________________________________

4. When did the boys and men build the large towns?

_______________________________________________________________

5. Did the queen give money to the slaves of (her) kingdom?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 53.

A. List the Latin dictionary forms in the nominative singular and give the meaning for each of the following adjectives.

1. clarus **clarus clara clarum** clear, famous
2. amicus
3. antiquus
4. pulcher
5. magnus
6. liber

B. List the Latin dictionary forms in the nominative plural and give the meaning for each of the following adjectives.

1. miser **miseri miserae misera** poor, wretched
2. bonus
3. carus
4. latus
5. albus
6. parvus

C. For each of the following phrases, list the Latin dictionary forms for the noun and adjective and translate the phrase into the specified Latin form.

1. a good business (ablative singular)
   Noun **negotium negoti** n. business
   Adjective **bonus bona bonum** good
   Translation negotio bono

2. famous neighbor (genitive plural)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

3. small son (nominative plural)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

4. unhappy messenger (dative singular)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

5. old enemy (accusative plural)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

6. small town (dative plural)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

7. large man (genitive singular)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation

8. great danger (ablative plural)
   Noun
   Adjective
   Translation
1. Dabatne dominus servis industriis pecuniam?
___________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne multi Romani clari erant agricolaet?
___________________________________________________________________

3. Amicos et inimicos amare debemus.
___________________________________________________________________

4. Cur Romani cum finitimis inimicis pugnabant?
___________________________________________________________________

___________________________________________________________________

6. Cato, agricola clarus, multa de agriculturâ docebat.
___________________________________________________________________

7. Nuntii ex Italia ad provincias saepe properabant.
___________________________________________________________________

8. Cincinnatus cum filiis in agris semper laborabat.
___________________________________________________________________

9. Vir clarus pecuniam, magnas terras, imperium, negotium non desiderabat.
___________________________________________________________________

10. Socii imperium Romanorum non semper amabant.
1. The Romans did not always overcome (their) neighbors, did they?

___________________________________________________________________

2. The farmers did have friendly allies, didn’t they?

___________________________________________________________________

3. Why did the farmers remain in the towns after the wars?

___________________________________________________________________

4. The power of the allies was not great, was it?

___________________________________________________________________

5. Did the inhabitants of the village fear (their) hostile neighbors?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework Due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 57. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Vocabatne agricola tubā servos?

____________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne dominus servas servosque multos habebat?

____________________________________________________________________

3. Servi miseri frumentum ē provinciis in Italiam portabant.

____________________________________________________________________

4. Num amici tui aderant? Cur aberant?

____________________________________________________________________


____________________________________________________________________

6. Unde nautae erant? Quo properabant?

____________________________________________________________________

7. Quando viri casam aedificabant?

____________________________________________________________________

8. Num filii agricolarum industriōrum in agris manebant?

____________________________________________________________________

9. Nuntii per vias saepe properant.

____________________________________________________________________

10 Erantne servi bonorum dominorum industriī?
1. Did you (pl.) give grain to the unfortunate slaves?

2. Did not the famous poets tell stories about the fatherland?

3. They did not always overcome the hostile neighbors, did they?

4. In the streets of Rome were there many dangers?

5. They did not take care of the wretched slaves, did they?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 59.

A. List the first two principal parts, meaning, and the present stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the future active indicative.

sto  **stare**  **stand**  
Present Stem =  **sta**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

habeo  **resent**  
Present Stem =  **sta**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Parse and translate the following:

I shall remain  he will be present  you (sing.) will be  we shall prepare

I shall shout  you (pl.) will be absent  he will plow  they will shout

he will answer  they will ask  you (sing.) will answer  she will praise
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 60 and 61.

A. Translate into English the following sentences.

1. Noli clamare, Juli. 2. Non debemus esse mali.

3. Viri validi esse amamus. 4. Viri navigare parabant.


B. Parse and translate into Latin the following sentences.

1. The troops ought to fight again. 5. Stand, boys and girls.

2. They will hurry to watch the crowd. 6. Never be bad, boys.

3. We ought to give food to the men. 7. Don’t fear the crowd, Clara.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 61 and 62. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Cuncti viri liberi esse desiderant.

___________________________________________________________________

2. Servi validi ad oppida copiam cibi cras portabunt.

___________________________________________________________________

3. Narrabitne magister pueris fabulam de puero Romano?

___________________________________________________________________


___________________________________________________________________


___________________________________________________________________

6. Iterum iterumque pueri mali clamabant: “Quid sub toga portas?”

___________________________________________________________________

7. Nonne pueri validi parvum Marcellum superabunt?

___________________________________________________________________

8. Erunt pericula multa in viis Romae, sed parvus puer pericula numquam timebit.

___________________________________________________________________

9. Subito turba virorum ad pueros ambulabat.

___________________________________________________________________

10 Cur, puer mi, properas? Ubi habitas? Noli timere!
1. Give to the unfortunate, and you will be happy, children!

2. Don’t be afraid, little girl!

3. All men ought to be free, my son!

4. The good boy does not wish to fight, does he?

5. Will not the strong man carry the little boy to the cottage?
List the principal parts and meaning for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs and three irregular verbs “to be” on page 65.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Indicative</th>
<th>Present Infinitive</th>
<th>Perfect Indicative 1st Per. Sing.</th>
<th>Perfect Passive Participle</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. amo</td>
<td>amare</td>
<td>amavi</td>
<td>amatus</td>
<td>like, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. rogo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. curo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. laudo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. porto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ambulo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. specto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. navigo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. propero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. aedifico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. aro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. paro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. voco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. clamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. pugno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. narro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. laboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. habito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. supero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. desidero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. sto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. (ad)juvo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

List the principal parts and meaning for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs and three irregular verbs “to be” on page 65.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Indicative</th>
<th>Present Infinitive</th>
<th>Perfect Indicative</th>
<th>Perfect Passive Participle</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. amo</td>
<td>amare</td>
<td>amavi</td>
<td>amatus</td>
<td>like, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. rogo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. curo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. laudo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. porto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ambulo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. specto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. navigo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. propero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. aedifico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. aro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. paro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. voco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. clamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. pugno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. narro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. laboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. habitus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. supero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. desidero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. sto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.(ad)juvo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. absym</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. adsum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List the principal parts and meaning for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs and three irregular verbs “to be” on page 65.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Indicative</th>
<th>Present Infinitive</th>
<th>Perfect Indicative</th>
<th>Perfect Passive Participle</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. amo</td>
<td>amare</td>
<td>amavi</td>
<td>amatus</td>
<td>like, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. rogo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. curo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. laudo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. porto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ambulo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. specto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. navigo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. propero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. aedifico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. aro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. paro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. voco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. clamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. pugno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. narro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. laboro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. habito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. supero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. desidero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. sto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. (ad)juvo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. absam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. adsum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. habeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. debo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. moneo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. terreo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. timeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. doceo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. maneo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. video</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. sedeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. respondeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 67. Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. Every day the men used to sit in the small shop and tell stories.

2. The teacher does want to give the books to the boys, doesn’t he?

3. In Italy and in all the provinces there were broad streets.

4. Men, don’t carry the weapons from the town to the master’s villa.

5. Did the Romans always overcome their hostile neighbors with swords and weapons?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in \textit{blue ink only}.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 69.

(Page 1)

A. List the four principal parts, meaning, and the perfect stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the perfect active indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Principal Parts</th>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>rogo</td>
<td>rogare rogavi rogatus ask</td>
<td>rogav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>habeo</td>
<td>habere habui habuisset habuissimus ask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>dare dixi didisset didissimus ask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>sto</td>
<td>stare stai stisset stissimus ask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>sumere sumi summisset summissimus ask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Latin Perfect Tense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin Stem</th>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. absum</td>
<td>absum</td>
<td>absum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. maneo</td>
<td>maneo</td>
<td>maneo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin Stem</th>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Parse and translate the following:**

1. he built  
2. we have hurried  
3. she remained  
4. we have been  
5. I feared  
6. you (sing.) saw  
7. they watched  
8. he was absent  
9. they taught  
10. you (pl.) stood  
11. he did call  
12. I was present
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 71. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Tum captivi et equi ex provinciis in Italiam impedimenta portaverunt.

2. Heri tempa spectavimus; cras Romae manebimus.

3. Dominus servis mandata dedit, sed auxilium non dedit.

4. Pericula bellorum novorum magna fuerunt.

5. Postea Romani multos captivos et multam praedam habuerunt.

6. Num Via Sacra erat longa lataque?

7. Bella numquam amavi, sed pro patria mea laetus pugnabo.

8. Laeti sunt viri quod mox in patria erunt.


10. Feminae etiam in Viā Sacrā cum amicis ambulabat.
1. Daily on the Via Sacra we saw shops, temples, and statues.

2. At that time the Romans built new roads to Italy.

3. Messengers hastened yesterday to towns in Italy.

4. Did not many beautiful women also live near the shops?

5. After the wars slaves carried baggage and booty from the provinces.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 74.

A. List the four principal parts, meaning, and the perfect stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the pluperfect active indicative.

(Page 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin form</th>
<th>English meaning</th>
<th>Perfect Stem 1</th>
<th>Perfect Stem 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clamo</td>
<td>shout</td>
<td>clamav</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moveo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **clamare** clamavi clamatus shout

2. moveo

3. do

4. sto

5. sum

6. adsum
B. List the four principal parts, meaning, and the perfect stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the 3rd person plural pluperfect active indicative.

1. ask *rogo* *rogare* *rogavi* *rogatus* *ask*
   Perfect Stem = *rogav*
   3rd. pl. *rogaverant* *they had asked*

2. answer_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = _____________________________
   3rd pl. ____________________________________

3. sail__________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd. pl. __________________________________

4. look at_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd pl. __________________________________

5. see_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd. pl. __________________________________

6. plow_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd pl. __________________________________

7. fear_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd. pl. __________________________________

8. move_________________________________
   Perfect Stem = __________________________
   3rd pl. __________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 77. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Multi servi fuerant magistri puerorum Romanorum.

2. Dominus signo servos monuerat, et cum studio ex agris properaverant.

3. Nonne captivi magna cum diligentia vias latas aedificaverunt?

4. In America equis et carris impedimenta ab oppido ad oppidum saepe non movemus.

5. Viri clari magnum numerum templorum aedificarumque laudaverunt.

6. Populus Romanus multos deos et multas deas habebat.

7. Dederatne dominus servis fidis magna praemia?


9. Ante bella Romani fuerant agricolae; sed post bella servi terram arabant.

10. Tum captivi scuta et gladios ab provinciis in Italiam portabant.
1. In the arena men often fought with men before a large number of people.

2. The master gave large rewards to the slaves because they had moved the grain with great care from the fields to the villa.

3. Did the inhabitants of the island fight with swords and weapons?

4. Carefully they carried a small supply of food to the people.

5. Did not the slaves carry the baggage to town by means of carts?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only**.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 80 at the top of the page.

(Page 1)

A. List the four principal parts, meaning, and the perfect stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the future perfect active indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
<th>Future Perfect Active Indicative</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oro orare oravi oratus</td>
<td>orav</td>
<td></td>
<td>beg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. List the four principal parts, meaning, and the perfect stem for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verbs in the 3rd person plural future perfect active indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>3rd pl. Future Perfect Active Indicative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>have <strong>habeo</strong> habere habui habitus</td>
<td>have</td>
<td><strong>habuerint</strong> they will have had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habu</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>set free</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>carry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>move</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>remain</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 80 at the bottom of the page.

A. In the left column, give the Latin dictionary form and meaning for each adjective. In the right column, give the adverb formed from the adjective in the left column (translate each adverb).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carus</td>
<td>carē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laetus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angustus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inimicus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industrius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Give the English meanings for each of the following adverbs:

1. ibi ________
2. olim ________
3. etiam ________
4. postea ________
5. tum ________
6. cras ________
7. paene ________
8. quoque ________
9. cur ________
10. nunc ________
11. prope ________
12. iterum ________
13. mox ________
14. heri ________
15. subito ________
16. cotidie ________
17. non ________
18. Hodie ________
19. quando ________
20. undique ________
21. ubi ________
22. saepe ________
23. semper ________
24. numquam ________
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 82. Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. Did not the slaves work industriously for foreign masters?

2. The good teacher will aid the boys if they ask (will have asked) for help.

3. Among the ancient peoples there had been many wars.

4. The inhabitants of the town saw the foreign troops clearly.

5. With great diligence they prepared to fight for their homes and fatherland.
Latin I  
2nd Quarter  
Homework # 2 - 46 - 6  
Name__________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Synopsis work sheet.

1. **amo**  
1st person singular  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **video**  
1st person plural  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2. **moneo**  
2nd person singular  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **doceo**  
2nd person plural  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

3. **do**  
3rd person singular  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **aro**  
3rd person plural  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

4. **sum**  
3rd person plural  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

8. List and translate the present infinitive for each of the verbs listed above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Infinitive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 89.

A. List the principal parts, meaning, and give the specified synopsis for each verb.

1. *vastro*………………………………………………….. 4. *pertineo*…………………………………………………..

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. *teneo*………………………………………………….. 5. *servo*…………………………………………………..

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 94.

A. Decline and translate the following phrases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th><em>qui vir</em></th>
<th>what man</th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th><em>qui nauta</em></th>
<th>what sailor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th><em>quae domina</em></th>
<th>which lady</th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th><em>quod periculum</em></th>
<th>what danger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td><em>cujus dominae</em></td>
<td>of which lady, which lady’s</td>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td><em>cujus periculi</em></td>
<td>of what danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>______________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin I
2nd Quarter
Homework # 2 - 50 - 9
Name____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 95. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Quis erat Spartacus? Spartacus erat servus clarus.

_____________________________________________________________

2. Cujus amicus est Marcus? Marcus est amicus servi clari.

_____________________________________________________________

3. Cui Spartacus fabulam narravit? Quos Spartacus incitavit?

_____________________________________________________________

4. Quibus cum servi pugnaverant? Qui servos superabunt?

_____________________________________________________________

5. Qui servus socios incitaverit? Quarum provinciarum Romani erant domini? Quocum Spartacus in arena stabit?

_________________________________________________________________________________________

6. Quem servus clarus necavit? Quos Romani necaverunt?

_____________________________________________________________

7. Quae erant officia dominorum aequorum?

_____________________________________________________________

8. Quorum arma et scuta servi portaverant?

_____________________________________________________________

9. Quae proelia nuntii populo Romano nuntiaverunt?

_____________________________________________________________

10 Quos servos Spartacus convocavit et incitavit?

_____________________________________________________________
1. What evil deeds of the Romans did the slave announce to his friends?

________________________________________________________________________

2. In what battle did the masters kill the slaves?

________________________________________________________________________

3. Who was urging on his companions for a long time?

________________________________________________________________________

4. With whom did the Romans fight? Whom did they kill?

________________________________________________________________________

5. After many years, who freed the slaves?

________________________________________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Conjugate and translate the indicative mood, all six tenses, of *possum posse potui* – be able.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th></th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink only.*

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 100. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Locum altum habere desideravi unde equos clarē videō potui.

________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne ludi liberos laetos delectaverunt?

________________________________________________________________

3. Saepe Romani viros validos bello obtinerē poterant.

________________________________________________________________

4. Captivi magno cum animo in arenam ambulaverunt.

________________________________________________________________

5. Arena erat locus ludis idoneus atque pueris gratus.

________________________________________________________________


________________________________________________________________


________________________________________________________________

8. Nonne pueri cum studio equos exspectabant?

________________________________________________________________

9. Equi circum primam portam volaverunt.

________________________________________________________________

10 Pueri locum propinquad termino arenae probaverunt.
1. Were the boys able to obtain suitable places near the end of the arena?

2. The men were urging on the horses with many words.

3. A well-known man was giving the games to the people.

4. When men killed men, the good Romans did not approve the deed.

5. The games delighted the children, but they could not see the horses clearly.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 103.

A. Translate the following sentences.

1. Auriga ambulare non potest.

2. Bonos laudare semper debemus.

3. Laborare bene est bonum.

4. Pueros stare jussit.

5. Ludos spectare est gratum.

6. Viri clamare non dubitant.

B. Parse and translate the following:

1. Caesar ordered the men to destroy the towns.

2. It is good to work with great diligence.

3. We ought to love our enemies.

4. The farmers were not able to plow the field.
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B page 104. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Caesar copias agros vastare jussit.

2. Temptaveruntne viri ad muros appropinquare?

3. Vir notus miseris auxilium dare dubitavit.

4. Facta mala virorum memoriam tenerere non debemus.

5. Quorum injurias pueris narrare temptas?

6. Pecuniam debere est multas curas habere.

7. Quae signa dominus servos levare jussit?

8. Eratne longa mora inter initium et terminum pugnae?

9. Quibuscum pueri per ludum sedebant?

10 Quos equos spectare pueri desideraverunt?
1. The boys with many words tried to urge on the charioteers.

2. After a long delay they gave the signal by means of a trumpet.

3. The master of the games raised the white flag (mappa, ae), and the horses rushed into the arena.

4. He commanded his slave to destroy the wheel.

5. The wheel of the chariot broke (fregit), but the injuries to the rider were not great; he ought to try again tomorrow.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 110.

(Page 1)

A. Identify the case and/or construction of each prepositional phrase and translate it into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prepositional Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>de caelo</td>
<td><em>abl. place from which</em></td>
<td><em>down from heaven</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a patria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ab aqua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circum oppidum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in terrae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Gallia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ante murum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contra inimicos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e casa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Italiam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sine mora</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in silvam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub aquam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apud amicos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prope impedimenta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad ripam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad Siciliam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro patria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inter vicos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per agrum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cum pueris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cum laetitia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sine cura</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prope aquam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Italiam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Identify the case and/or construction of each prepositional phrase and translate it into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. away from danger</td>
<td><em>abl. place from which</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. through the town</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. among the people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. out of the building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. under the power</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. between places</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. down from the horse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. for the children</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. after the battle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. in the temple</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. without money</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. against the plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. into the village</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. close to the wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. near the end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. to the place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. before the shop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. around the spaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 111.

1. Was not the master sometimes kind to the slaves?

2. It was necessary for the men to fight without weapons.

3. Finally, because he feared the great anger of the people, he blamed the captives.

4. No longer did they fear the power of men.

5. It was necessary for the inhabitants to seize the neighboring town.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Ad ludos properare non dubito.

______________________________________________________________

2. Non saepe finitimi inimici copias Romanas superare poterant.

______________________________________________________________

3. Locum altum obtine re desideravi ubi propinquus amicis meis esse potui.

______________________________________________________________


______________________________________________________________

5. Nonne domini servos cum servis pugnare jussent?

______________________________________________________________

6. Equos spectare cunctis liberis est gratum.

______________________________________________________________

7. Vir bonus aequusque miseris benignus semper fuerat.

______________________________________________________________

8. Cur Spartacus socios incitare temptavit.

______________________________________________________________

9. Quis servos casas, domicilia, aedificia Romana delere jussit?

______________________________________________________________

10 Numquam postea viri viros gladiis in arenā necaverunt.
1. The Romans could not be hostile to the allies of Rome.

2. We desired to have a place near the end of the field.

3. To wait for the parade was not pleasing to the boys.

4. Did not the leader order unjust men to blame the slaves?

5. To whom did the master of the games give the rewards?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & D on page 117.

A. Decline and translate the following:

Nom. **pater bonus** a good father

Gen. **patri boni** of a good father, a good father’s

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. _________________________________________

Abl. _________________________________________

Nom. **consul notus** the famous consul

Gen. **consulis noti** of the famous consul

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. _________________________________________

Abl. _________________________________________

Nom. **uxor bona** the good wife

Gen. **uxoris bonaes** of the good wife

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. _________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. **homo liber** the free man

Gen. **hominis liberis** of the free man. the free man’s

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. **regio pulchra** the beautiful region

Gen. **regionis pulchrae** of the beautiful region

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. **virgo cara** the dear maiden

Gen. **virginis carae** of the dear maiden

Dat. __________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________

Nom. _________________________________________

Gen. _________________________________________

Dat. _________________________________________

Acc. __________________________________________

Abl. __________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 118. Parse and translate the italicized words.

(Page 1)

Juno, *queen of the gods and goddesses*, promised *money and power* to Paris; Minerva, *goddess of wisdom*, *honor and fame*; Venus, *goddess of love and beauty, a beautiful wife*. Paris, *son of the king of Troy*, *gave* the golden apple to Venus. *The judgment of Paris was the cause of the Trojan War*. Priam, king of Troy and *father* of Paris, *did not approve the wicked deed of his son*. The Greeks *loved* Helen, *the wife* of Menelaus, king of Sparta. *When she sailed to the country of the Trojans with Paris, the Greeks immediately built ships*. *It was necessary then for the men*
of those regions to prepare war against the hostile Trojans. For a long time the Greeks fought with the
Trojans. They conquered the Trojans not by means of arms but by trickery.
Latin I
2nd Quarter
Homework # 2 - 61 - 19

Name___________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 123.

(Page 1)

A. Decline and translate the following:

Nom. **flumen latum** the wide river

Gen. **fluminis lati** of the wide river

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

Nom. _______________ Gen. _______________

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

Nom. **corpus validum** a strong body

Gen. **corporis validi** of a strong body

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

Nom. _______________ Gen. _______________

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

Nom. **magna celeritas** great speed

Gen. **magnae celeritatis** of great speed

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

Nom. _______________ Gen. _______________

Dat. ___________________________  Acc. ___________________________

Abl. ___________________________  Nom. ___________________________

Gen. ___________________________  Dat. ___________________________

Acc. ___________________________  Abl. ___________________________

B. List the dictionary form and meaning for each noun and give the specified form:

1. chief (direct object)

nouns: **princeps principis m. chief**

form: **principem**

2. speed (ablative of manner)

nouns: __________________________________

form: ____________________________________

6. king (possessive)

nouns: __________________________________

form: ____________________________________

7. chiefs (ablative of accompaniment)

nouns: __________________________________

form: ____________________________________
3. journey (with ad)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________

4. leader (indirect object)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________

5. bodies (subject)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________

8. rivers (with prope)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________

9. peace (direct object)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________

10. route (ablative of means)  
noun: ___________________________  
form: ___________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 124. Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. The Greek captive by trickery remained in Troy.

2. With great speed Achilles dragged Hector’s body around the walls of Troy before the eyes of Hector’s sad father.

3. Immediately the king ordered the men to move the wooden horse into town.

4. And on earth peace to men!

5. They feared the long journeys and the deep rivers.
Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 127.

A. List the dictionary form and meaning for each noun. List each noun in its **genitive plural** form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Dictionary Form and Meaning</th>
<th>Genitive Plural Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. mors</td>
<td><em>mors mortis f. death</em></td>
<td>mortium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. civis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. regio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. nomen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. consul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. iter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. judicium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. urbs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. rex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. donum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. navis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. virgo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. flumen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. ordo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. princeps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. vox</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. lex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. murus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. liber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. pater</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. homo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. corpus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. ventus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 128. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. **Turnus, rex Rutulorum, cives Latinos ad bellum incitavit.**

2. **Nonne Aeneas nautas ad terram navibus navigare jussit?**

3. **Post mortem Hectoris Achilles Priamo corpus fili dedit.**

4. **Aeneas ex nomine uxoris Laviniae oppidum Lavinium vocavit.**

5. **Aedificavit Ascanius, filius Aeneae, urbem Albam Longam?**

6. **Hombres in Africa manere desideraverunt sed vox dei negavit.**

7. **Per paucos annos Aeneas regnabat et populo leges aequas dedit.**

8. **Dum regina cum filiabus spectat, viri mali regem necaverunt.**

9. **Quorum naves e mari in flumen navigaverunt?**

10. **Diu terrae marique ad terram novam properabunt.**
1. After the death of the king, they built the small city.

2. The voice of the people is often the voice of God.

3. The laws of the city were few while the foreign king was reigning.

4. He told the story about the journey to the queen.

5. The name of the new fatherland was Latium, where through long years Latinus had reigned.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns B & C on page 133.

B. Give the dictionary form and meaning for each adjective and noun. Translate the specified form:

1. swift horse (direct object)
   Noun: equus equi
   Adjective: celer
   Form: equum celerem

2. fierce sailor (indirect object)
   Noun: ______________________
   Adjective: ____________________
   Form: ______________________

3. sharp swords (subject)
   Noun: ______________________
   Adjective: ____________________
   Form: ______________________

C. Decline and translate the following:

Nom. omnis via
Gen. omnis viae
Dat. ______________________
Acc. ______________________
Abl. ______________________
Nom. ______________________
Gen. ______________________
Dat. ______________________
Acc. ______________________
Abl. ______________________

Nom. lingua acris
Gen. linguae acris
Dat. ______________________
Acc. ______________________
Abl. ______________________
Nom. ______________________
Gen. ______________________
Dat. ______________________
Acc. ______________________
Abl. ______________________
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 134.

A. Decline and translate the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>princeps audax</th>
<th>the bold chief</th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>soror audax</th>
<th>the bold sister</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>principis audacis</td>
<td>of the bold chief</td>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>sororis audacis</td>
<td>of the bold sister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>omnis hostis</th>
<th>every enemy</th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>omnis serva</th>
<th>every handmaid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>omnis hostis</td>
<td>of every enemy</td>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>omnis servae</td>
<td>of every handmaid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Give the dictionary form and meaning for each adjective and noun. List the genitive plural form:

1. all the consuls
   Noun: consul consulis m. consul
   Adjective: omnis omne all, every
   Gen. pl. form: omnium consulum

2. the heavy baggage
   Noun: ____________________________
   Adjective: ________________________
   Form: ____________________________

3. ____________________
   Noun: ____________________________
   Adjective: ________________________
   Form: ____________________________

4. the swift rivers
   Noun: ____________________________
   Adjective: ________________________
   Form: ____________________________

5. the bold girls
   Noun: ____________________________
   Adjective: ________________________
   Form: ____________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 135. Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. The boy was not equal to his brother. Was he like his father?

___________________________________________________________________

2. Every man cannot be swift and daring.

___________________________________________________________________

3. The powerful leader with his fierce troops seized the city at nightfall.

___________________________________________________________________

4. We love all the mountains, all the rivers, all the seas of America.

___________________________________________________________________

5. Did not the wicked king kill the son of his brother?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 138.

A. Parse and translate the following phrases:

|---------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|---------|---------|

B. Parse and translate the following phrases:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. powerful in word</td>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>noun</td>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>Mas.</td>
<td>Sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. strong in body</td>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>Mas.</td>
<td>Respect</td>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S t. C h a r l e s P r e p a r a t o r y L a t i n 1
2 0 1 4 / 2 0 1 5
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 139. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Apud Trojanos princeps fortis erat nomine Aeneas.

___________________________________________________________________

2. Rex omnia diligenter atque industrie administrabat.

___________________________________________________________________

3. Superaveruntne Romani Sabinos honore et virtute?

___________________________________________________________________

4. Num hostes altis in montibus castra locaverunt?

___________________________________________________________________

5. Sic princeps hostes potentes ab urbe fortiter prohibuit.

___________________________________________________________________

6. Adulescentes nihil timuerunt quod nomine et facto erant fortes.

___________________________________________________________________

7. Adulescens audax urbem novam Romam appellavit.

___________________________________________________________________

8. Erantne gentes finitimae Romanis amicae?

___________________________________________________________________

9. In mediis ludis, dum Sabini laeti nihil timent, Romulus signum celeriter dedit.

___________________________________________________________________

10. Sine armis Sabini Romanis potentibus erant non pares.

___________________________________________________________________

Name____________________________
1. Did Romulus name the city Rome because he surpassed his brother in courage?

2. The kings, wicked in name and in deed, did not manage the kingdom well.

3. Fiercely and bravely the young men fought for their country.

4. Thus they were able to place the city near the river.

5. All the tribes were not hostile to the leaders, were they?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Exercises E & G & H on page 142.

(E. page 1)

E. Identify the construction of each prepositional phrase and translate it into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. through the night</td>
<td>Acc. object of certain prep. per noctem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. against the enemy</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. on account of the law</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. across the sea</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. under water</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. in behalf of the brother</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. in the river</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. near death</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. among the citizens</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. into the ship</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. around the mountain</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. without the young men</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. about the leader</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. away from the camp</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. down from the mountain</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. after peace</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. out of the cities</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. with the leading man</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G. List the princiopal parts for each verb. Give the present imperative form, singular and plural, in the positive and negative for each verb. Translate.

1. restrain 2. reign

prohibeo prohibere prohibui prohibitus
prohibe (you sing.) restrain
prohibete (you pl.) restrain
noli prohibere (you sing.) don’t restrain
nolite prohibere (you pl.) don’t restrain
3. deny

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

4. place

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

5. manage

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

6. name

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

______________________________________

H. Decline and translate the following:

Nom. **adulescens audax**  *the bold young man*

Gen. **adulescentis audacis**  *of the bold young man*

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom._________________________________

Gen.__________________________________

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom. **virgo potens**  *the powerful maiden*

Gen. **virginis potentis**  *of the powerful maiden*

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom._________________________________

Gen.__________________________________

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom. **judicium simile**  *a similar judgment*

Gen. **judici similis**  *of a similar judgment*

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom._________________________________

Gen.__________________________________

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom. **iter breve**  *a short journey*

Gen. **itineris brevis**  *of a short journey*

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________

Nom._________________________________

Gen.__________________________________

Dat.__________________________________

Acc.__________________________________

Abl.__________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Exercise F on page 142.

F. List the remaining three principal parts and meaning for each verb. Write the synopses in the active voice, indicative mood, and translate each form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Principal Parts</th>
<th>Synopses</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. administro (third person singular)</td>
<td>administrare administravi administratus</td>
<td>manage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. prohibeo (second person plural)</td>
<td>prohibere prohibivi prohibitus</td>
<td>forbid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. nego (first person plural)</td>
<td>nego nemo nementum</td>
<td>deny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. appello (third person plural)</td>
<td>appellare appellavi appellatus</td>
<td>appeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. sedeo (second person singular)</td>
<td>sedere sedivi seditus</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. loco (first person singular)</td>
<td>loco locavi locatus</td>
<td>place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Present**: Present tense of the verb

**Imperfect**: Imperfect tense of the verb

**Future**: Future tense of the verb

**Perfect**: Perfect tense of the verb

**Pluperfect**: Pluperfect tense of the verb

**Future Perfect**: Future Perfect tense of the verb
Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 2 - 1

Name __________________________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Practice patterns A & B on page 145.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the personal pronouns and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. mihi</td>
<td>dative</td>
<td>to/for me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mecum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ad me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ante nos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. vobiscum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. propter te</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. tui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. a me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. tecum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. vestrum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. de nobis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. circum vos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. in me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. post te</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. sine me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. inter nos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. contra me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the personal pronouns and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. of me</td>
<td>genitive</td>
<td>mei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. for you (pl.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. near me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. against us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. of us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. of you (sing.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. for us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. by us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. from me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. among you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. for me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice patterns A & B on page 146.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the reflexive pronouns and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. sibi (m.)</td>
<td>dative</td>
<td>to/for himself/their selves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. propter se</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Se non laudat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. secum (f.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Tu te laudas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Vos accusatis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. sui (n.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Ego me servavi.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Se non servavit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. inter se</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Vir sibi gratus est.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. praeter vos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the reflexive pronouns and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase/Sentence</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. of myself</td>
<td>genitive</td>
<td>mei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. for ourselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. among themselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. to yourself</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. of yourselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. I blamed myself.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. from himself</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. of themselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. The girl is pleasing to herself.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. ourselves (acc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. with themselves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Did you save yourself?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 147; Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. The pretty girl is pleasing to herself but not to us.

2. Many ancient tribes adored the sun and the moon and the stars.

3. We cannot attack Rome's enemies because we do not have the power.

4. They praise the brave soldier, but he does not praise himself.

5. Did not a multitude of brave soldiers give their lives for you and for me and for all the inhabitants of our fatherland?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink only.*

Homework due: Practice patterns A & B on page 150.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. liber meus</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>my book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. liber tuus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. librum suum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. matris meae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. liber noster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. liber vester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. libros suos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. matri tuae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. libri mei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. libri tui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. mater mea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. patribus suis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. libri nostri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. libri vestri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. mater nostra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. patrum suorum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. with my son</td>
<td><em>abl. of accompaniment</em></td>
<td><em>cum filio meo</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. of his daughter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. of your (pl.) daughters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. in your camp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. with her son</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. for their daughter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. of my leader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. for my wife</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. with his son</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. to their daughters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. with their king</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. for our queen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. with their son</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. her daughter (acc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, & D on page 151.

A. Decline and translate:

Nom. mater ipsa  the mother herself
Gen. matris ipsius  of the mother herself

Nom. vulnus ipsum  the wound itself
Gen. vulneris ipsius  of the wound itself

Dat. __________________________
Acc. __________________________
Abl. __________________________

Dat. __________________________
Acc. __________________________
Abl. __________________________

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. mundo ipsi</td>
<td>dative</td>
<td>to/for the world itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mentis ipsius</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. simulacro ipsi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. greges ipsos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. legatorum ipsorum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. diligentia ipsa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Identify the case and/or construction of the pronouns and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase/Sentence</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. we ourselves</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>nos ipsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. the very man</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. about life itself</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 4. The queens praise themselves. | | |
| 5. the very night | | |
| 6. the actual fact | | |
| 7. the building itself | | |
| 8. The queens themselves work. | | |
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in \textit{blue ink only}.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A \& B, page 152; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

A. (Page 1)

1. Ego ipse te propter virtutem tuam laudo.

2. Legatus ipse amicos suos servavit sed se non servavit.

3. Nonne tu mentem tuam mutare potes?

4. Per longam noctem milites sine timore vigilabant.

5. Vos ipsi longē aberatis a proelis et vulneribus.

6. Feminae ipsae magnum timorem pro salute liberorum habebant.

7. Dei erant ubique, sed nos deos ipsos vide re non poteramus.

8. Agricola bonus ipse greges suos diligenter curavit.

9. Num simulacra deorum erant viva? Nonne Romani timorem simulabant?

10. Servabantne magno cum studio dei ipsi salutem mundi?
1. They themselves did not adore images of the gods, did they?

________________________________________________________________________________

2. The master himself will give a great reward to us, will he not?

______________________________________________________________________________

3. Did the Roman poets themselves tell stories about living gods?

________________________________________________________________________________

4. Whose images could they see in the houses and in the temples?

________________________________________________________________________________

5. Who watched carefully the words and the deeds of the children?

________________________________________________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 157.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the following word/phrases and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. id</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ab eo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. libri eorum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. domicilia sua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pro eis deabus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. pro eis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. libri sui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. animus ejus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. pro eis deis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. eos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. propter ea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. librorum suorum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. eae noctes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. in eā luce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. eae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. fulmen ejus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. diligentia ejus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. ea sacrificia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. sacrificium ejus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. ea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. fulmina sua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. domicilium eorum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. prope eam partem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. sacrificia sua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the following word/phrases and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word/Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. to him</td>
<td>dative</td>
<td>ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. with them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. their own faults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word/Phrase</td>
<td>Case and/or Construction</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. her praise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. for her</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. of them</td>
<td>genitive</td>
<td>eorum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. with their light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. her own praise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. for it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. of that eagle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. with their own light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. her sister</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. of it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. for them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. to (ad) those parts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. their faults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 158; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

A. (Page 1)

1. Nonne aquila patri ipsi deorum sacra erat?

___________________________________________________________________________________________

2. Quot homines erant sine culpa?

____________________________________________________________________________________________

3. Propter ea nos ipsae Junoni dona et sacrificia dedimus.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

4. Magna laus nobis non est bona sed nos eam magnopere amamus.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

5. Ubi Sabini Romanos filias sororesque sibi dare jussuerunt Romani responderunt: "Eae nobiscum laetae erunt."

____________________________________________________________________________________________

6. Sol lux mundi est, sed multi homines eam lucem videbant non possunt.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

7. Narra, O magister, nobis fabulam de patre deorum et fulmine ejus.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

8. Sorori ejus laudem dare est facile, quod ipsa nobis magnopere cara est.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

9. Quibus eas partes dederunt?

___________________________________________________________________________________________

10. Amaveruntne Romani tandem filias sororesque finitimorum?
1. This part is small; I do not like it.

2. His sister praises herself, but her friends do not praise her.

3. Did they greatly fear his thunderbolts and the eagle sacred to him?

4. How many sisters did the king of the gods have?

5. The man easily saved his children; he did not save himself.
**Latin I**  
3rd Quarter  
Homework # 3 - 10 - 9  
Name_________________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A, D, & E on page 161.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the following and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. uni viro</td>
<td>dative</td>
<td>to/for one man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. tria flumina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. tribus agricolis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. centum libri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. unius nominis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. cum mille militibus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. centum liberi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. duabus deabus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. cum quinque milibus militum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Translate into Latin (nominative case):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>first altar</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>third wave</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>second foot</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>tenth messenger</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E. Decline and translate in Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>unum caput</td>
<td>one head</td>
<td></td>
<td>duae alae</td>
<td>two wings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tres nautae</td>
<td>three sailors</td>
<td></td>
<td>ei quinque fratres</td>
<td>these five brothers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in \textit{blue ink} only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 162; Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. Who killed the seven sons and the seven daughters of the daring queen?

________________________________________________________________________________________________________

2. One and one are two; two and two are four; three and three are six; four and four are eight; five and five are ten.

________________________________________________________________________________________________________

3. Why did thousands of foot soldiers rush to the shore?

________________________________________________________________________________________________________

4. The teacher gave rewards to the third, fifth, and ninth boys.

________________________________________________________________________________________________________

5. The leader ordered a hundred soldiers to attack the town.

________________________________________________________________________________________________________
St. Charles Preparatory Latin 1
2014/2015
Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 12 - 11

Name_______________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns A, C, & D on pages 166-167.

B. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hoc cor</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>this heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illius legis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per illud spatium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huic labori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hujus noctis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sub illis montibus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illarum sororum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad hoc aedificium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prope istud domicilium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex hoc muro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in hāc casā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propter hanc causam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by this law</td>
<td>abl. of means</td>
<td>hāc lege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>through these gates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behind these buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of those nights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near that dwelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to (ad) those walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for this citizen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Decline in Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. ille dolor</th>
<th>Nom. illud cor</th>
<th>Nom. illa causa</th>
<th>Nom. haec culpa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Dat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 13 - 12 Name______________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 168; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

A. (Page 1)

1. Aeneas ille cum sociis suis ab Asia ad Italiam navigavit.

2. Propter haec magnus dolor corda earum occupavit.

3. Cras nos solem iterum videbimus quod filius audax dei solis equos patris sui non agitabit.

4. Quadratus et Tarcisius erant amici; hic erat parvus puer, ille miles validus

5. Iste amicus tibi non erit fidus quod is sibi non est fidus.


7. Huc hostes superbi properabant

8. Nonne magna superbia pueri erat causa mortis ejus?

9. Difficilem laborem deorum superbē postulabat.
1. What was the cause of this difficult journey?

___________________________________________________________________________________________

2. You have hastened hither to my kingdom because you are proud.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

3. Again and again the boy proudly demanded the horses.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

4. Here in this house of yours, you will see that famous woman.

___________________________________________________________________________________________

5. This work is easy; that is difficult.
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 171; Parse and translate the English sentences in B.

1. The leader is pleasing to himself but not to us.

2. You, O Romans, attack us and give us many difficult orders.

3. The girl increased her sacrifices for the safety of her sister.

4. Shall we be able to change these plans?

5. The soldiers were demanding many favors for themselves.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.


A. Identify the case and/or construction and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. idem tempus</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>the same time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. propter eundem dolorem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. cum eodem imperatore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. eādem vigiliā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. corundem civium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ab eisdem victoriis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. idem taurus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. ejusdem cordis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. eadem aestas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. the same winter</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>eadem hiems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. of the same flight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. near the same walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. the same summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. in the same place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. the same time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. of the same brothers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. the same as above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. of the same wings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. of the same sisters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. with the same girl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. we also</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Identify the case and/or construction and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. aestate</td>
<td>abl. of time when</td>
<td>in the summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. eodem tempore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. hieme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. tertiā horā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. paucis annis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. post duas horas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. multas horas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. longum tempus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. per hiemem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. illo tempore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. omni horā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. in bello</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. sex horis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. eo tempore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. primā luce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. tertiā vigiliā</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. breve tempus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. ante primam lucem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. octo horas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. in pace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. in periculo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Identify the case and/or construction and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. for seven years</td>
<td>acc. duration of time</td>
<td>septem annos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. every night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. at daybreak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. within three hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. that very night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. within a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. in winter and summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. at the same time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. at the second watch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. for a few years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. after five hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. through many years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 180.

A. List the present stem and meaning for each verb. Write the specified forms in the passive voice and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present stem</th>
<th>Passive voice form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moneo (imperfect)</td>
<td>mone-warn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terreo (future)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demonstro (present)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nomino (present)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incito (imperfect)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>augeo (future)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulnero (present)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vito (future)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do (future)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleo (imperfect)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video (imperfect)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>augeo (imperfect)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 17 - 15

Name____________________________________
B. Parse and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. It was changed.</td>
<td>Senator Charielus, 2014/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. He was wounded.</td>
<td>Censor Preparatory Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. It was pointed out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. They were shunned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I was saved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. I was being held.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. He was watched.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. It is destroyed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. You will be avoided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. You were held.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. They will be seized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I was frightened.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. We shall be seen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. He is being avoided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name______________________________
Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 18 - 16
Name_____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 181-182. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

A. (Page 1)

1. Dextrā miles gladium habuit; sinistrā scutum portavit.

2. Propter inopiam cibi aquaeque viri feminaeque terrebantur.

3. Omnes reges bonam voluntatem populi non habebant.

4. Post multa bella erant pax et amicitia inter has gentes.

5. Nonne Romulus ipse ab hostibus graviter vulnerabitur?

6. Num haec praemia puellae perfidae dabuntur?

7. Sabini ā Romanis ipsis virtute non superabuntur.

8. Ego ipse tibi viam intra muros certē demonstrabo.

9. Romani ipsi libertatem amabant, sed finitimis eam non dabant.

10. Propter puellae perfidiam cives fortes ab hostibus occupabuntur.
1. Liberty was desired by the Romans.

2. On the right were seen the treacherous enemy, on the left the faithful allies.

3. The way was sure, but they did not avoid all the dangers.

4. For many years there were peace and friendship between the men.

5. The short way was shown to the enemy by the girl.
A. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. List the present root. Conjugate each verb and translate each form in the required tense:

1. *gero* (present, imperfect, future active)  
   **gero** **gerere** **gessi** **gestus** *bear, carry*  
   Present root **ger**  
   Present Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   Imperfect Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   Future Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  

2. *verto* (present, imperfect, future passive)  
   Present root  
   Present Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   Imperfect Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   Future Tense  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  
   1.  
   2.  
   3.  

B. Parse and translate:

1. *gerent*  
2. *deligemini*  
3. *timent*  
4. *contendunt*  
5. *pellar*
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>terremur</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>dividemur</td>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>nominabunt</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>movetur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C. Parse and translate:**

1. it seemed
2. they will write
3. you (sing.) were demanding
4. he is chosen

5. it was being divided
6. he is being avoided
Latin I  
3rd Quarter  
Homework # 3 - 20 - 18  
Name ________________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 186-187. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Roma multos annos a Romulo regebatur.

_______________________________________________________________________

2. Fabulas scribere est negotium illius.

_______________________________________________________________________

3. Pax et amicitia inter gentes inimicas confirmabuntur.

_______________________________________________________________________

4. Dux milites suos servare et non necare statuit.

_______________________________________________________________________

5. Nonne copiae Romanae ad terram Albanorum contendebant?

_______________________________________________________________________

6. Si Romani Albanos superabunt, Alba Longa a Romanis regetur.

_______________________________________________________________________

7. Eo tempore hostes ex Italia a civibus fortibus pellebantur.

_______________________________________________________________________


_______________________________________________________________________


_______________________________________________________________________

10. Annus in menses a rege bono dividebatur.
1. Many stories about the gods will be written by the poets.

2. Were not the leaders chosen by the king?

3. The bold general tried to strengthen neither peace nor friendship.

4. That nation waged war for many years with neighboring peoples.

5. The wicked kings did not determine to write the new laws, did they?
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 191.

A. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. List the present root/stem and the perfect stem. Conjugate each verb in the specified tense and translate each form:

1. **capio capere cepi captus** *take, seize*
   
   **Present root/stem** *cap*
   
   **Perfect stem** *cep*
   
   **Perfect Tense**
   
   1. 
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 

2. **rego**

3. **facio**

4. **duco**

5. **jacio**

6. **scribo**
B. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. Give the synopses as follows:

1. third person plural, indicative mood, active voice:
   *verto* *vertere* *verti* *versus* turn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. second person singular, indicative mood, active voice:
   *capio*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only**.

Homework due: Practice Patterns C & D on page 191.

(Copy 1)

C. Parse and translate each of the following:

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. jecit</td>
<td>2. gessit</td>
<td>3. cepimus</td>
<td>4. fecerunt</td>
<td>5. currebam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. junxi</td>
<td>7. regunt</td>
<td>8. capitis</td>
<td>9. cucurrit</td>
<td>10. jecerunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. facit</td>
<td>12. capiam</td>
<td>13. fecimus</td>
<td>14. manebant</td>
<td>15. vertitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. gerit</td>
<td>17. amabit</td>
<td>18. jacient</td>
<td>19. faciemus</td>
<td>20. sedebunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. duxit</td>
<td>27. faciet</td>
<td>28. duxeram</td>
<td>29. jeceris</td>
<td>30. gesserant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>they ran</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>it was joined</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>we were throwing</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>it was being changed</td>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>we shall be led</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>it is turning</td>
<td>11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>he was taken</td>
<td>14.</td>
<td>they have made</td>
<td>15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 193; Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Nonne Horatii erant pares aetate Curiatiis?

2. Tres viri arma cepserunt et inter duas gentes cucurrerunt.

3. Forte ille integer fuit, sed unus vir tribus par non fuit.

4. Propter mortem duorum Romanorum Albani cum gudio clamaverunt.

5. Ille se vertit; unus Curiatius non longe ab illo aberat.

6. Rex potens Albanos cum Romanis junxit et leges novas fecit.

7. Milites periculo liberabantur sed ab hostibus non erant liberi.

8. Brevi tempore illi sex viri in agro stabant.

9. In uno certamine hostes ab servis capiebantur.

10. Tela valida contra muros urbis jacebantur.
1. He led one man away from his brothers and then killed him.

____________________________________________________________________________

2. The contest was brief, but the Horatii did not surpass the Curiatii in bravery.

____________________________________________________________________________

3. Did the wall around Rome keep the enemy from the city?

____________________________________________________________________________

4. Whom did the six brave men free from danger?

____________________________________________________________________________

5. In what contest did the enemy shout with joy?
Latin I 
3rd Quarter 
Homework # 3 - 24 - 22

Name____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 196.

(Page 1)

A. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. List the present root/stem. Conjugate each verb in the specified tense and voice and translate each form:

1. rapio  rapere  rapui  raptus  seize
Present root/stem rap
Present Tense - Passive Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________

3. cupio
Present root/stem
Imperfect Tense - Active Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________

5. sentio
Present root/stem
Future Tense - Active Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________

2. pono
Present root/stem
Present Tense - Passive Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________

4. scio
Present root/stem
Imperfect Tense - Active Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________

6. jungo
Present root/stem
Future Tense - Passive Voice
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
1. ________________________________________________________________________
2. ________________________________________________________________________
3. ________________________________________________________________________
B. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. Give the synopses as follows:

1. third person plural, indicative mood, active voice:

   \textit{amo amare amavi amatus} \textit{like, love}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. third person singular, indicative mood, active voice:

   \textit{augeo} \\

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. first person plural, indicative mood, active voice:

   \textit{pono} \\

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A on page 198. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A.

1. Lucius Tarquinius ipse sibi regnum occupare cupivit.

2. Filia regis a patre suo regnum occupare temptavit.

3. Ubi rex ipse ad Curiam pervenit, Lucius Tarquinius amicis suis tela dedit.

4. Nonne Tarquinius Priscus ex genere Graecorum erat et ex Etruria venerat?

5. Servius ubi omnia haec audivit ad Curiam contendit.

6. Tum Tarquinius regem rapuit et illum Curiæ jecit.

7. Postea amici Luci Tarquini regem miserum interfecerunt.

8. Rex bonus Sabinos vicerat, leges aequas scripsit, templum Dianae fecerat.

9. Prope pontem hostes magnà cum celeritate castra posuerant.

10. Num pueri fabulam de aquilae fugâ sciebant?
### Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework # 3 - 27 - 24

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns E on page 201.

B. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. Give the synopses as follows:

(Page 1)

1. second person singular, indicative mood, active voice:
   
   *jacio*  *jacere*  *jeci*  *jactus*  *throw*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. third person plural, indicative mood, active voice:
   
   *curro*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. second person plural, indicative mood, active voice:
   
   *facio*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. third person singular, indicative mood, active voice:
venio_____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. third person plural, indicative mood, active voice:
cupio_____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. second person plural, indicative mood, active voice:
pono_____________________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Practice Patterns A on page 205.

A. Write out the four principal parts and meaning for each verb. List the perfect passive participle form. Conjugate each verb in the specified tense, passive voice, and translate each form:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td><em>datus</em> -a -um</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dare</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dedi</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mitto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invenio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jacio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect Passive Participle</td>
<td>Perfect Passive Participle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect Tense - Passive Voice</td>
<td>Perfect Tense - Passive Voice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
<td>1. ______________________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
<td>2. ______________________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
<td>3. ______________________</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. audio

8. custodio

St. Carl Peters

S t. C har l es

Perfect Passive Participle

Perfect Passive Participle

Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

Charity

P re p a r a t o r y

Pluperfect Tense - Passive Voice

Pluperfect Tense - Passive Voice

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

Latin

L a t i n

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

2014

2015

11. voco

12. duco

Perfect Passive Participle

Perfect Passive Participle

Future Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

Future Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

Latin

L a t i n

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

2014

2015

9. video

10. puto

Perfect Passive Participle

Perfect Passive Participle

Pluperfect Tense - Passive Voice

Pluperfect Tense - Passive Voice

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

Preparatory

P r e p a r a t o r y

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

Future Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

Future Perfect Tense - Passive Voice

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |

1. ______________________ |
| 2. ______________________ |
| 3. ______________________ |
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework Due: Practice Patterns A on page 206 and B on page 207.

A. Write the present active infinitive and the present passive infinitive for each verb. Translate each form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present Active Infinitive</th>
<th>Present Passive Infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. scio</td>
<td><em>scire</em> to know</td>
<td><em>sciri</em> to be known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. nego</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. rapio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. servo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. verto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. debeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. vinco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. jacio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. cupio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. deleo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. vasto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. video</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. habeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. mitto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. jungo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. scribo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. specto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. deligo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. voco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. sentio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. confirmo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. appello</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. respondeo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. invenio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Write the Singular Imperative and Plural Imperative for each of the following verbs. Translate each form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Singular Imperative</th>
<th>Plural Imperative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. run</td>
<td><em>curre</em> run</td>
<td><em>currite</em> run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. throw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. join</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. flee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. commit</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. drive</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. conquer</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. feel</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. arrive</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. kill</td>
<td>___________________________</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Name______________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 208. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Brutus populum incitavit, et regina iniqua ex urbe expulsa est.

________________________________________________________________________________

2. Semper rex malus a militibus suis custodiebatur.

________________________________________________________________________________

3. Multa maleficia a familia regis commissa erant.

________________________________________________________________________________

4. Num erat mos regum perfidorum leges bonas statuere?

________________________________________________________________________________

5. Multi Romani occisi sunt quod amici Servi Tulli fuerant.

________________________________________________________________________________

6. Paucis horis maleficium fili regis inventum est.

________________________________________________________________________________

7. Consules a populo creati sunt et multos annos magnam auctoritatem habebant.

________________________________________________________________________________

8. Nonne servus consilia filiorum consulis audivit et ad Brutum nuntium misit?

________________________________________________________________________________

9. Qui Tarquinius ex Etruria venit, et qui Tarquinius ad Etruriam fugit?

________________________________________________________________________________

10. Necesse erat regem iniquum ex urbe expelli.
1. Once upon a time Rome was ruled by kings.

2. Lucius Tarquinius Superbus was a bad king.

3. He desired all the power and authority for himself.

4. He ordered all the friends of Servius Tullius to be put to death or expelled from the city.

5. Sextus, son of the bad king, was also wicked.

6. The Tarquinii, father and son, had few friends and many enemies.

7. Finally these bad men were driven from the city and two consuls were elected by the people.

8. Never again was Rome ruled by kings.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 211 and 212.

A. Translate into English:

1. liber cujus
2. domina quae ambulat
3. libri quorum
4. muri quos vidisti

5. is qui clamat
6. puellae quibus libros dedit
7. flumen quod fluit

8. oppidum in quod contenderunt
9. Ego sum qui sum
10. miles cui pecuniam dederunt

B. Parse and translate into Latin.

1. I who saw Rome...
2. The town which is near the river...
3. The man whose name...

4. The gates which they stormed...
5. The girl whose mother...
6. The men with whom we worked...

7. The men whose deeds...
8. The lady with whom you walked...

9. The boy to whom you spoke...
10. The plot which we discovered...
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 213. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Nonne castra flumine quod per urbem fluebat munita sunt?

2. Pons quem Horatius defendebat in flumen cecidit.

3. Multitudo militum Etruscorum a quibus Janiculum captum erat ad pontem celeriter cucurrit.

4. In flumine fuit pons quo hostes iter facile ad urbem habeabant.

5. Romani qui magnopere perterriti sunt ad pontem processerunt.

6. Nolite salutem fugā petere! Nolite pontem relinquere!

7. Romani propter insidias puellae victoriam paene amiserunt.

8. Civis virum cujus pugnam fortem spectaverant magno cum gaudio acceperunt.

9. Horatius postquam pons deletus est in flumen se jecit.

10. Ā quo Tarquinius post mortem Bruti auxilium petivit?
1. The river by which Rome was fortified flowed through the city.

2. Did not the citizens whom Porsena had terrified seek safety in flight?

3. The brave man by whom Rome was saved received a large reward, didn't he?

4. On the river was a bridge by which the enemy could easily come into the city.

5. He was called by that name because he had lost an eye in battle.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & C on page 217.

A. Decline and translate:

(Page 1)

Nom. *totus urbs* the whole city  
Gen. *totius urbis of the whole city*  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Abl.  

Nom. *altera causa* the other cause  
Gen. *alterius causae of the other cause*  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Abl.  

Nom. *utrum consilium* which plan  
Gen. *utrius consili of which plan*  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Abl.  

Nom. *dux solus* the only leader  
Gen. *ducis solius of the only leader*  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Abl.  

Nom. *neutrum nomen* neither name  
Gen. *neutrius nominis of neither name*  
Dat.  
Acc.  
Abl.  

C. List the dictionary form and meaning for the adjective and noun for each phrase. Translate the phrase into Latin in the specified construction.

1. which king (subject)  
Adj. *uter utra utrum* which (of two)  
Noun *rex regis m.* king  
Trans. *uter rex*  

2. neither brother (possession)  
Adj.  
Noun  
Trans.  

3. one contest (direct object)  
Adj.  
Noun  
Trans.  
4. another consul (indirect object)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  
5. any soldier (possession)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  
6. the same camp (direct object)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  
7. the whole kingdom (with ab)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  
8. the other rivers (subject)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  
9. no plan (with propter)
   Adj._______________________
   Noun______________________
   Trans._____________________  

Name____________________________

St. Charles Preparatory
Latin
2014/2015
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 218-219. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Alii in bello interfecti erant; alii ab hostibus capti erant.

2. Inter hos milites fuerunt duo viri; alter eis pecuniam dabit; alter prope eum stabat. Uter fuit rex Etruscorum?

3. Vir solus ad castra hostium procedere cupivit.

4. Neuter eorum virorum alterum timebat; uterque neminem timebat.

5. Nihil in tota urbe actum est quod utrique non gratum erat.

6. Ita nullo tempore incolae Romae tuti ex urbe excedere poterant.

7. Mox militibus armatis circumdatur et neque discedere potuit.

8. Porsena ipse virtutem Muci laudavit, sed hic erat tristis quod maleficium non perfectum erat.

9. Si híc maneabis, tutus non eris neque diu vives.

10. Aut ex urbe discede aut te occidemus. Multi adolescentes irati contra te conjuraverunt.
1. Armed with one weapon, Mucius departed from the city.

2. There was no route by which he could escape alive.

3. The angered soldiers surrounded the daring young man.

4. Without any battle Rome was freed by one man from great danger.

5. Mucius told his whole plan to the consul alone.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 222.

A. Translate into idiomatic English:

1. Poenam dabis. 2. In fugam se dederunt. 3. Consilium cepit.


Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 223. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Plebs patricios auxilium rogavit, sed illi non datum est.

2. Num plebs ulla jura Romae habuit?

3. Cur consules iniquos putas?

4. Reliqui in urbe manebant, sed neque cibum neque pecuniam habebant.

5. Plebs pauper, quae a consulibus pressa est, injurias sustinerē non potuit et ex urbe discessit.

6. Romani magnā cum caede in fugam ab hostibus dati sunt.

7. Nonne Coriolanus ad hostes quos ipse vicerat se in fugam dedit?

8. Oppugnaueruntne urbem quae sine praesidio relicta erat?

9. Plebs Romam non defendet nisi leges et jura patriciis scribentur.

10. Milites qui nullam pecuniam habebant in servitutem ducti sunt.
1. At that time the common people were not able to marry men or women of the other class.

2. The patricians had all the rights; the common people had none.

3. When the common people fought with the enemy, neither money nor booty was given to them.

4. Unless the farmers could labor in the fields, their wives and children could have no food.

5. Then the common people adopted a plan. They determined to fight for Rome no longer.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 228.

A. Translate into English:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>centum pedes latum</td>
<td>2. octo pedes altum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>multos pedes altum</td>
<td>5. quattuor dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>multos annos postea</td>
<td>8. sex pedes longum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>unum pedem longum</td>
<td>11. quinque horas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Parse and translate into Latin:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The sea is many feet deep.</td>
<td>2. They worked for two hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>The soldiers walked for three hours.</td>
<td>5. They remained a few months.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>The wall is eight feet high.</td>
<td>8. The water is seven feet deep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>___________________</td>
<td>___________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin I  
3rd Quarter  
Homework # 3 - 38 - 35  
Name_____________________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 229. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Senatus populusque Romanus adventu hostium perterritus est.

______________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne patria nostra multos annos tuta sine magnis exercitibus erat?

______________________________________________________________________

3. In conspectu Dei omnes homines sunt liberi paresque.

______________________________________________________________________

4. Nonne Romani impetum acrem in hostes fecerunt?

______________________________________________________________________

5. Hodie puer domi suae est sed cras domum fratris perveniet.

______________________________________________________________________

6. Cives Romani leges novas legere et cognoscere a magistratibus jussi sunt.

______________________________________________________________________

7. Os cibum accipere necesse est aut vita corpore discedet.

______________________________________________________________________

8. Manus militum longum spatium per montes iter fecit.

______________________________________________________________________


______________________________________________________________________

10. Vir Scaevola appellatus est quod manum dextram amiserat.
1. Because of his great fear the leader of the right wing of the army did not attack the enemy quickly.

2. Two magistrates were chosen from the people.

3. It was the duty of the ten men to write the laws and of the citizens to read and to learn them.

4. If the mouth does not receive the food, the body will not be strong.

5. For many years they walked every day for many miles.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns K, & L on page 232.

K. Write the following idioms in Latin:

1. to flee 2. to wage war 3. to adopt a plan 4. to thank

5. to live a life 6. to put to flight 7. to march 8. to pitch camp

L. Translate into English:

1. egit 2. fugient 3. amissi erunt 4. procedent

5. cogniti sunt 6. creas 7. vixerit 8. perterrebant

9. sustinetis 10. conjuraverit 11. legit 12. occidit

13. expulsus est 14. excedebant 15. relicta erunt 16. munit

17. premetur 18. discesserunt 19. missi sunt 20. committuntur

21. fluxit 22. petuntur 23. committentur 24. invenerunt
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

1. **verto**
   1st person singular
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **pono**
   2nd person singular
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **mitto**
   3rd person singular
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **scio**
   3rd person plural
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **facio**
   1st person plural
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **munio**
   2nd person plural
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **audio**
   3rd person plural
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Perfect</td>
<td>______</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. List and translate the present passive infinitive for each of the verbs above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
<th>Present Passive Infinitive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Verbs for Synopsis Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD CONJUGATION VERBS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. contendo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. deligo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. dividio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. gero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. pello</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. rego</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. scribo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. statuo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. capio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. curro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. duco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. facio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. jacio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. jungo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. verto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. cupio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. interficio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. pono</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. rapio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. vinco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. ago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. mitto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. fugio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. occido</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. cado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. defendo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. fluo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. peto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. procedo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. relinquuo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. vivo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. premo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. cognosco</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. accipio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **FOURTH CONJUGATION VERBS**      |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 35. audio                        |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 36. venio                        |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 37. scio                          |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 38. sentio                        |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 39. custodio                     |                   |                                  |                             |         |
| 40. munio                         |                   |                                  |                             |         |
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Worksheet #1.

(5 POINTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Answer</th>
<th>Reason for Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5 POINTS)

English Translation of the Latin passage on worksheet #1.

________________________________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________________________________________________

207
Latin I
3rd Quarter
Homework #3 - 44 - 39

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Worksheet #2.

(5 POINTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Answer</th>
<th>Reason for Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>______</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5 POINTS)

English Translation of the Latin passage on worksheet #2.

____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________________

2014/2015
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Worksheet # 3.

**Kings of Rome**

**(10 Points)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name of the King</th>
<th>Principal Achievement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Olympian gods and goddesses**

**(10 Points)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name of the god/goddess</th>
<th>Area of Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns B & C on page 141.

B. Write in Latin the dictionary forms and meaning for each of the following adjectives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. potens</td>
<td>potens</td>
<td>potens</td>
<td>potens</td>
<td>powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. audax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. brevis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. altus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. similis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. acer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. par</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. diligens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. alacer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. celer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. fortis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. omnis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. ligneus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. gravis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. pauci</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. utilis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Write in Latin the adverbs formed from the following adjectives. Give the English meanings of the adverbs formed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. acer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. altus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. audax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. brevis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. fortis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. longus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. similis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. par</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. clarus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. celer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. gravis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. potens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. alacer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. diligens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 237-238. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(PAGE 1)

1. Haec fossa est latior quam illa; hoc flumen est altius illo.

2. Nonne Romani erant potentiores finitimis?

3. Romani non erant similiores Graecis quam aliis hostibus.

4. Eratne haec domus pulchrior illa?

5. Num aurum et alterum munus graviora erant?

6. Pyrrhus amicitiam firmiorem cum Romanis cupivit.

7. Eratne Fabricius fortior et felicior quam Pyrrhus?

8. Nullo modo rex Fabricium auro movebre potuerat; postea hunc timore commovebre temptavit.


10. Numquam antea diligientes servos aut viderant aut audiverant.
1. Gold and gifts were not dearer to the man than his honor.

2. The rampart was rather high and the ditch too wide.

3. Were not the Romans more daring than the Trojans?

4. Then the king said: "Take this gold and these gifts."

5. Were these soldiers more successful in battle than the Greeks?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink only.*

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & C on page 241.

A. Compare and give English translation for each degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive Degree</th>
<th>Comparative Degree</th>
<th>Superlative Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. <em>firmus</em> <em>firma</em> <em>firmum</em> <em>strong</em></td>
<td><em>firmior</em> <em>firmius</em> <em>stronger</em></td>
<td><em>firmissimus</em> <em>-a</em> <em>-um</em> <em>strongest</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <em>crudelis</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. <em>dissimilis</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. <em>pulcher</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. <em>pauper</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. <em>CELER</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. <em>acer</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. <em>gravis</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. <em>nobilis</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. <em>diligens</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. <em>ACER</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. <em>carus</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. <em>MISER</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. <em>felix</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Determine the degree. Translate into Latin in all genders, singular and plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>freer</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td><em>liberior</em></td>
<td><em>liberior</em></td>
<td><em>liberius</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td><em>liberiores</em></td>
<td><em>liberiores</em></td>
<td><em>liberiora</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>quickest</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>too heavy</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>quite difficult</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>Neuter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shorter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the very poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easiest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boldest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>most unlike</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eternal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very easy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rather poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 243-244. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Exercitus Romanus in Africam a Regulo traductus est.

2. Hostes totam Siciliam et magnas divitias Romanis tradiderunt.

3. Alii in proelio acerrimo interfeci sunt; alii capti sunt.

4. Obses sibi laudem aeternam obtinuit quod fidum se ostendit.

5. Statim duo milia militum salutem fuga petiverunt.

6. Regulus igitur ab hostibus crudelissimis interfectus est quod Romani cum Poenis pacem non fecerunt.

7. Nonne judex iniquissimus injurias graviores commisit?

8. Illo tempore Romani primam classem navium aedificaverunt.


1. The Romans were very unlike the inhabitants of Africa.

2. Was not the city many miles away from Rome?

3. Many thousands of captives, therefore, were transported to Italy.

4. Regulus, who delivered himself into the hands of the very cruel enemy, saved his fatherland.

5. Honor was dearer to him than riches or his own safety.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns Patterns on page 247.

Identify the subordinate clause in each sentence. Translate the sentence into English.

1. Consul cui hoc consilium non gratum erat proelium commisit.

   ________________________________________________________________________

2. Postquam Scipio ad Africam navigavit, Hannibal revocatus est.

   ________________________________________________________________________

3. Quod pax neutri urbi grata erat, bellum iterum gestum est.

   ________________________________________________________________________

4. Nisi pugnabis, hostes non vincitis.

   ________________________________________________________________________

5. Romani, dum Italiam vincunt, multos agros vastabant.

   ________________________________________________________________________

6. Scipio, ubi Hispaniam vicit, exercitum in Africam traduxit.

   ________________________________________________________________________

7. Etsi miles fuerat fortis, dux eum interfici jussit.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 248. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Eo tempore multa milia Romanorum interfecta sunt quod duo consules bonum consilium Fabi non comprehenderunt.

2. Postquam exercitus victus est, non necesse erat equites dereliri.

3. Dum Scipio bellum in Africa gerit, Hannibal revocatus est.

4. Magna fuit caedes quam civitas Romana ad Lacum accepit.

5. Num miles, etsi pilo vulneratus est, hosti cessit?

6. Postquam bellum in Africa finitum est, Carthago deleta est.

7. Etsi senatus non probavit, populus bellum debeo geri constituit.

8. Hannibal, qui exercitum trans altissimos montes traduxit, omnia comparaverat.

9. Num incolae Carthaginis Romanos fortitudine et virtute superaverunt?

10. Zamae duo exercitus convenerunt, sed Fortuna Romanis victoriam dedit.
1. Because Hannibal did not yield to the Roman leader, the very beautiful city of Carthage was destroyed.

2. Never did the Roman state have a braver citizen and leader.

3. After they had marched for many miles, the cavalry and infantry arrived at the very deep river.

4. Scipio was called by the poet "the thunderbolt of war."

5. While Hannibal was leading his army across the Alps, he lost many thousands of his foot soldiers and cavalry.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & C on page 253.

A. Identify the case and/or construction of the following phrases and translate into English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Case and/or Construction</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. vir melior</td>
<td>nominative</td>
<td>the better man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pessimum malum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. proximum iter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. major miles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. reliqui milites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ad infimum montem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. summum bonum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. plurima pecunia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. de maximā et optimā virtute</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. plus consili</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. inferior Gallia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. in extremo ponte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. infimus mons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. minimus metus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. ad exterius vallum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. List the dictionary forms and meaning for the noun and adjective in each phrase. Translate into Latin the specified case and number.

1. better army (nominative)
   Noun: exercitus exercitus m.
   Adj: melior melius
   Trans: exercitus melior

2. smallest fires (genitive)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

3. smaller house (accusative)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

4. largest walls (dative)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

5. worse fears (genitive)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

6. end of the road (ablative)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

7. supreme good (dative)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

8. rather good weapons (nominative)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.

9. larger part (genitive)
   Noun
   Adj
   Trans.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 255. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Tiberius agros publicos dividi et sic fortunas omnium aequare cupidit.

___________________________________________________________________________________

2. Ob maximam potestatem nobilium plurimi agri a paucis tenebantur.

___________________________________________________________________________________

3. Officium gravissimum erat tribuni causam plebis suscipere.

___________________________________________________________________________________

4. Condicio populi erat miserrima quod agricultae nullam terram quam colere poterant habebant.

___________________________________________________________________________________

5. Utrum nobis dabit, cibum aut agrum?

___________________________________________________________________________________


___________________________________________________________________________________

7. Cur ille colonias ad provincias ultimas misit?

___________________________________________________________________________________

8. Plurimum frumentum pecuniā publicā emit et plebi dedit.

___________________________________________________________________________________


___________________________________________________________________________________

10. Nonne cives pessimi duces optimos occiderunt?
1. Where did the soldiers come from, and where are they hastening?

___________________________________________________________________________________

2. In time of peace, a Roman citizen wore a toga.

___________________________________________________________________________________

3. The condition of many citizens was unfortunate because they had no land.

___________________________________________________________________________________

4. Come here. There is less danger here.

___________________________________________________________________________________

5. All the best leaders feared the very great works of the brothers.

___________________________________________________________________________________
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 260. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Gajus Marius, etsi homo humillimi generis, tribunus plebis, consul, imperator creatus est.

2. Denique maxima virtute et scientia belli ad summum imperium pervenerat.

3. Marius quam primum domum revenit, et brevi tempore consul factus est et bellum conficere jussus est.

4. Voluntate et potestate nobilium paucorum negotium civile et militare gerebatur.

5. Anno ultimo Marius bellum quam celerrime conficere constituit.

6. Nonne plebs et nobiles multo plus oti habebant quam Romani antiquorum temporum?


8. Hic exercitum produxit et quam primum proelium cum eis fecit.

9. Marius erat multo carior Scipioni quam alii milites.

10. Idem, postquam septimum consilium accepti, Romani fugere coactus est.
1. At that very time the general was finishing the war as quickly as possible.

2. As soon as possible the leader attacked the enemy and forced them to flee.

3. The enemy fought bravely, but the men of those tribes fought much more fiercely.

4. Because of his very great knowledge of war, the same man was chosen general of the Roman army.

5. This route is two miles longer than that.
G. Compare the following adjectives in all three degrees. List the adverb for each adjective for each degree. Translate each adjective and adverb.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive Degree</th>
<th>Comparative Degree</th>
<th>Superlative Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. felix</td>
<td>felix felicis happy</td>
<td>felicior felicius happier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td>feliciter happily</td>
<td>felicius more happily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. malus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. bonus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. firmus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. gravis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. multus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. crudelis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. acer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. miser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. liber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. audax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. magnus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. parvus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. similis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. diligens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. altus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 269. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Nonne Sulla consul exercitum Romam paucis diebus reduxit?

2. Tabulae nominum plurimorum in Foro locatae sunt.

3. Post tres annos summum imperium subito deposuit.

4. Domus imperatoris incensa est atque uxor fugere coacta est.

5. Nemo ex eis qui amici Mari putabantur ullam spem fugae habebat.


7. Postea facta pessima ejus semper memorâ tenebantur.

8. Cur imperium tanti belli Sullae traditum est?

9. Sine fide et spe certamen intrare non debemus.

10. Num Marius, etsi acerrimus in acie erat, doctus habebatur?
1. There were very many brave soldiers in that battle line, weren't there?

________________________________________________________________________________

2. The first leader was bad, the second was worse, but the third was worst of all.

________________________________________________________________________________

3. With faith and hope we can accomplish very great things.

________________________________________________________________________________

4. He was a very learned man, but he loved himself more than the commonwealth.

________________________________________________________________________________

5. After a few days he led the army back to Italy and a little later entered Rome.
# Latin I 4th Quarter

## Homework #4 - 58 - 12

Name: ________________________________

**To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 272.

A. List the principal parts and meaning for each verb. Give the infinitive forms for the present and perfect active and passive infinitive for each verb. Translate each infinitive form into English:

### (Page 1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Infinitive Form</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>do</em></td>
<td>do</td>
<td><em>dare</em></td>
<td>dare to give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>dare</em></td>
<td>dare</td>
<td><em>dare</em></td>
<td>dare to give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>dari</em></td>
<td>to give</td>
<td><em>dari</em></td>
<td>to be given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>deisse</em></td>
<td>to have given</td>
<td><em>deisse</em></td>
<td>to have given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>mitto</em></td>
<td>mitto</td>
<td><em>statuo</em></td>
<td>statuo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>colo</em></td>
<td>colo</td>
<td><em>vasto</em></td>
<td>vasto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>nuntio</em></td>
<td>nuntio</td>
<td><em>recipio</em></td>
<td>recipio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>scio</em></td>
<td>scio</td>
<td><em>jubeo</em></td>
<td>jubeo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The infinitive forms are for the present and perfect active and passive.*
B. Parse and translate into Latin:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. to order</th>
<th>2. to have demanded</th>
<th>3. to have been given</th>
<th>4. to be held</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. to be carried over</td>
<td>6. to be sent</td>
<td>7. to have entered</td>
<td>8. to have taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. to have been divided</td>
<td>10. to have finished</td>
<td>11. to be recalled</td>
<td>12. to have departed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. to have come</td>
<td>14. to have been done</td>
<td>15. to have ordered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 273-274. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Pompejus plura proelia commisit quam ceteri aut viderunt aut audiverunt.

2. Ei duces de imperio rei publicae inter se contendere inceperunt.

3. Nam uterque potentior altero esse magnopere desiderabat.


5. Quanta erat potestas Crassi in re publica?

6. Hoc nulli duci cohortis antea acciderat.

7. Caesar magistratum alium post alium habuisse dicitur.

8. Nonne Cicero, orator clarissimus, pro Pompejo orationem habuit?

9. Impedimenta trans flumen transportata esse debent.

10. Num legiones Caesaris in castra se recipere cupiverunt?
1. How great a gift did the others receive?

______________________________________________________________________________

2. Now nothing in the entire state could be done that was not pleasing to the others.

______________________________________________________________________________

3. Caesar began to prepare as large an army as possible.

______________________________________________________________________________

4. For it is a very great honor to have fought for our country.

______________________________________________________________________________

5. The senate did not desire Caesar to be remembered at Rome.
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 280. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(1) 1. Nonne hostes summam scientiam rei militaris habuisse existimant?

2. Interim Caesar se exercitum suum flumen traducturum esse dixit.

3. Qualem virum Marcum Crassum fuisse dicunt?

4. Intellexeruntne Caesarem eos non ludere?

5. Interea senatus oppida Caesari sine pugnā se dedisse audivit.

6. Quando milites se Romam venturos esse nuntiaverunt?

7. Primo saeculo ante Christum homines claros vixisse cognovimus.

8. Caesar complures cohortes rursus laudavit quod has quam fortissimē semper pugnare intellexit.

9. Quam ob rem eum hostibus veniam daturum esse negaverunt?

10. Interim fere omnes senatores ex urbe fugerunt, ubi Caesarem legiones trans flumen traduxisse audiverunt.
1. Do you know that Caesar was killed in the first century before Christ?

2. Many thought that Caesar would not lead his army across the river.

3. In the meantime the general said that the senate had acted against the laws.

4. When did he find out that the senators had left Rome?

5. They did not know that several towns were being destroyed.
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 283-284.

A. List the first two principal parts and meaning for each verb. Write the present participle in Latin and give its meaning. Give the specified forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Principal Parts/ Meaning</th>
<th>Present Participle/ Meaning</th>
<th>Specific Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moveo</td>
<td>move movere move</td>
<td>movens moventis moving</td>
<td>moventia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depono</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perficio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sustineo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimitto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excipio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspicio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postulo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>premo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teneo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Parse and translate the following.

1. I saw the soldiers fleeing.
2. They are giving land to the people dwelling in the provinces.
3. They will find the man laboring.
4. They killed him while he was standing.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 285. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Pompejus Caesaris facta jam suspiciens nuntium ad eum mittit.

2. Vir magistratum habens in judicium vocari non poterat.

3. Unus multis principibus prope Caesarem stantibus eum vulneravit.

4. Nonne eum exercitum dimittere et Romam revenire jussit?

5. Imperatorem invidia contra Caesarem commotum esse senserunt.

6. Quidam vir Caesari dixit eum Idibus Martiis maximo in periculo futurum esse.

7. Pompejus, sperans se coacturum esse Caesarem sine exercitu Romam revenire, milites ejus dimitti jussit.

8. Deinde putans se in illa terram amicos habere in Africam navigavit.

9. Num Caesar sedens senatores ad se venientes excipere debet?

10. Duces conjugationis, ut supra demonstravimus, in perpetuum memoriam tenebuntur.
1. Caesar thought that fear of death was worse than death itself.

2. Because of envy, Pompey knowing the facts said he would destroy Caesar.

3. Suspecting nothing, the greatest of Rome's leaders came into the senate on the Ides of March.

4. Did Caesar ever know that a conspiracy had been formed?

5. Did we not show above that Pompey was defeated in a war?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 289.

A. Parse and translate into English.

1. consul ab hostibus victus  
2. cum exercitu amisso  
3. cives e periculo erepti

4. ad castra incensa  
5. plebi a patriciis oppressae  
6. hostes a Romanis inventi

B. Write in Latin the perfect passive participles, in the nominative singular, of the following verbs. Translate each participle into English in two ways:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perfect Passive Participle</th>
<th>Two Translations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>missus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blame</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snatch</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increase</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undertake</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crush</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortify</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead forth</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advise</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compel</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conquer</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead across</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>__________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 291. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Cicero consul factus Catilinae conjurationem praesidiis, vigiliis, custodiis oppressurus erat.

2. Orator dixit Catilinam quemque nostrum ad caedem demonstravisse.

3. Sensistine urbem praesidiis munitam futuram esse tutam?

4. O dei immortales. In quâ urbe vivimus? Quam rem publicam habemus?

5. Nonne Cicero Catilinam priore nocte domum soci intravisse scivit?

6. Habemus senatus consultum in Catilinam acre et grave.

7. Orationes bene habère erat ars quam Cicero ex puero habebat.

8. Catilina bellum gerere in animo habens una cum viris pessimis in patriam processit.


10. Cicero rem publicam, bona, fortunas, conjuges liberoseque, urbem pulcherrimam omnino ex igne atque gladio eripuit.
1. About to wage war against Rome, he went on the following day to the army which had been prepared.

2. His allies, after they had been overwhelmed, were killed in the city.

3. Did you think you would destroy the city fortified by my guards?

4. The senate and the Roman people, who had been rescued from fire and sword, called Cicero the father of his country.

5. Catiline, while he was fighting bravely, fell in battle.
**Latin I**
4th Quarter
Homework # 4 - 66 - 19

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns C & E on page 293.

C. Decline and translate the following phrases:

(Page 1)

**Singular**

Nom. orator doctior a more learned orator
Gen. oratoris doctioris of a more learned orator
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Singular**

Nom. fides validior a stronger faith
Gen. fidei validioris of a stronger faith
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Singular**

Nom. major spes a greater hope
Gen. majoris spei of a greater hope
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Singular**

Nom. fidae validiorae a stronger faith
Gen. fidiae validiorum of a stronger faith
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Plural**

Nom. longissimi dies the longest days
Gen. longissimorum dierum of the longest days
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Plural**

Nom. legiones fortissimae the bravest legions
Gen. legionum fortissimarum of the bravest legions
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

E. Decline and translate the following words.

**Nom. custodia guard**
Gen. custodiam of a guard
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Nom. impetus attack**
Gen. impetum of an attack
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________

**Nom. acies battle line**
Gen. acie of the battle line
Dat.________________________________
Acc.________________________________
Abl.________________________________
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Nom. <strong>tribunus</strong> tribune</th>
<th>Nom. <strong>consultum</strong> decree</th>
<th>Nom. <strong>cohort</strong> cohort</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td><strong>tribuni</strong> of the tribune</td>
<td><strong>consulti</strong> of a decree</td>
<td><strong>cohortis</strong> of the cohort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
<td>________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 297.

A. Parse and translate into English.

1. acie instructa  
2. imperio sumpto  
3. militibus conscriptis  
4. Augusto duce  
5. portis clausis  
6. Cicerone privato  
7. pace effecτα  
8. consulto gravi  
9. brevi tempore intermisso  
10. inimicis proscriptis  
11. exercitu educto  
12. viris inter se pugnantibus

B. Parse and translate into Latin:

1. the fields having been laid waste  
2. the baggage being light  
3. the men being private citizens  
4. with me as your general  
5. while the soldiers were fortifying  
6. the gates having been closed
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 298. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Paucis diebus intermissis, imperator omnia ad bellum pertinentia paravit.

2. Numā rege, portae templi Jani clausae sunt.

3. Potestate ab Antonio sumptā, Octavius cum eo diu contendit.

4. Milibus militum conscriptis, consul ad provinciam properavit.

5. Lepidus captus Romam missus est, ubi privatus vixit.


7. Copiis eductis et instructis, imperator mandata nuntiavit.

8. Pace effectā, Octavius solus summum imperium tenebat.

9. Inimicis proscriptis, Antonius bona eorum eripere poterat.

10. Cives pacem post plurima bella habentes studiis litterarum se dant.
1. After the soldiers were led out, battle was begun without delay.

2. Although several months had elapsed, he still did not manage the affairs well.

3. All wars having been finished, there was peace.

4. They say he began to prepare all things pertaining to war.

5. While Caesar was alive, Brutus seemed to be his best friend.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 302.

A. Parse and translate into English:

1. parce mihi 2. vobis impero 3. mihi persuasit 4. vobis credent 5. tibi credo
6. hosti nocebit 7. viris imperat 8. amicis favemus 9. nobis parce 10. paci student
11. duci persuasit 12. hostibus resistam

B. Parse and translate into Latin:

5. Spare your people. 6. I shall persuade you. 7. Resist them. 8. I was eager for help.
9. Did Caesar harm Rome? 10. Don't harm me. 11. He was eager for peace. 12. Who helped the leader?
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 305. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Prima luce proelium commiserunt et hostibus diu restiterunt.

2. Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos ad Caesarem miserunt.

3. Itaque haec oratione induti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti constituerunt de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exire.


5. Hoc modo facillime sociis persuasit.

6. Provinciae quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat.

7. Propterea quod se fines habere angustiores credebant, patriam relinquere statuerunt.

8. Ubi ea res Helvetiis nuntiata est, duci conjurationis non pepercerunt.

9. Die constituta, omnis familia Orgetorigis ad judicium iit.

10. Nonne dux, bellii et gloriae cupidus, patriae nocuit?
1. Casticus, induced by the influence of Orgetorix, determined to seize the power in his own state.

2. The Helvetians believed that their country was too small.

3. The leaders were disturbed by the reasons of Orgetorix.

4. He, led on by the speech of the chief, made a conspiracy.

5. They prepared as large a number of men and as great a supply of grain as possible.
A. Give the principal parts and meaning for each of the following verbs. Write synopses of these verbs in the third person singular. Translate each form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
<th>Future Perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conor</td>
<td>conari conatus sum</td>
<td>try_____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vereor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>largior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. Give the principal parts and meaning for each of the following verbs. Write all the infinitives of the following verbs and translate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vereor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>largior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in *blue ink* only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 310. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Please 1)

1. Volueruntne Helvetii per provinciam nostram iter facere?

__________________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne finitimi, oppidis incensis, Helvetios sequi conati sunt?

__________________________________________________________________________

3. Caesar ab urbe profectus est et ad Genavam pervenit.

__________________________________________________________________________

4. Voluntne hostes sine ullo maleficio e finibus suis exire?

__________________________________________________________________________

5. Num intellexistis illos provinciam nostram inire voluisse?

__________________________________________________________________________

6. Quis Caesarem hunc legatum copiis praeficere velle dixit?

__________________________________________________________________________

7. Fortuna volente, nobis cibus auxiliumque numquam deerunt.

__________________________________________________________________________

8. Nolite hostes pati iter facere per provinciam.

__________________________________________________________________________

9. Quam ob rem legatus primae legioni praefuit?

__________________________________________________________________________

10. Oppida vicosque incenderunt quod se non redituros esse speraverunt.
1. Did Caesar wish the Helvetians to return to their own territory?

__________________________________________________________________________

2. Caesar, who was in command of the province, placed Labienus in charge of the tenth legion.

__________________________________________________________________________

3. They said they would do no harm, didn't they?

__________________________________________________________________________

4. We are about to set out at once.

__________________________________________________________________________

5. Caesar tried to levy as many soldiers as possible.

__________________________________________________________________________
Latin I
4th Quarter
Homework # 4 - 73 - 26

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns C on the bottom of page 313; A & B on page 314; C on page 315.

C. Parse and translate into Latin:

1. they were carried
2. I was being carried
3. it is carried
4. carrying (m. pl.)

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

5. having been carried (n. pl.)
6. we shall carry
7. I was carrying
8. about to carry (m. sing)

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

A. Translate into English:

fossa decem pedum puer magnae virtutis dux forti animo murus hujus modi

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

rex multi benefici dux inimici animi miles fortis animi ripa quinque pedum

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

B. Translate into Latin:

man of high courage wall of five feet distance of one mile boy with large hands

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

man of twenty years march of three days two days march girl with pretty a mouth

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

C. Parse and translate into Latin:

it happened it was done it was made I become it will happen it has been done

__________________
__________________
__________________
__________________

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 316. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Helvetii eā spe dejecti sunt et flumen transire conati sunt.

2. Princeps Haeduorum diu novis rebus studebat.

3. Helvetii per fines finitimorum arma ferre conati sunt.

4. Nonne amici Sequanis fieri volebant?

5. Sequanis invitis, necesse erat Helvetios vim facere.

6. Hi flumen transire temptabant sed ā Romanis repulsī sunt.

7. Dux quam plurimas civitates suo beneficio amicas sibi habēre volebat.

8. Propter angustias per Sequanos ire non poterant.

9. Persuasitne princeps hujus gentis Sequanis?

10. Item obsides inter sese dederunt.
1. Did not Cicero, a man of great learning, become a consul?

_______________________________________________________________________

2. The Helvetians said they would not use force.

_______________________________________________________________________

3. Dumnorix became a leader with great influence.

_______________________________________________________________________

4. Caesar being unwilling, they did not pass through our territory.

_______________________________________________________________________

5. A wall of ten feet is not too high.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B (study back page).

A. List the first two principal parts and meaning for each verb. Write the third person singular, **present** subjunctive active, of the following verbs. Translate by using the auxiliary verb **may**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Principal Parts / Meaning</th>
<th>3rd Sing. <strong>Present</strong> Subjunctive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. abstineo</td>
<td><em>abstineo</em> abstinēre <em>refrain</em></td>
<td><em>abstineat</em></td>
<td><em>he may refrain</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. moveo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. converto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. supero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. incipio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. munio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. sum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. eo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. fero</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. volo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. fio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. List the principal parts and meaning for each deponent verb. Conjugate and translate the verb in the present subjunctive, active voice (passive in form - active in meaning):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>conor conari conatus sum</th>
<th>try</th>
<th>sequor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vereor</th>
<th>patior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Subjunctive Mood (Regular Verbs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Rule</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1st conj.)</td>
<td>(2nd conj.)</td>
<td>(Reg. 3rd conj.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ e + PE</td>
<td>+ a + PE</td>
<td>+ a + PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(call)</td>
<td>(warn)</td>
<td>(rule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocem</td>
<td>moneam</td>
<td>regam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voces</td>
<td>moneas</td>
<td>regas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocet</td>
<td>moneat</td>
<td>regat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocemus</td>
<td>moneamus</td>
<td>regamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocetis</td>
<td>moneatis</td>
<td>regatis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocent</td>
<td>moneant</td>
<td>regant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjunctive Mood (Irregular Verbs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>(Must be memorized)</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sum (be)</td>
<td>Possum (be able)</td>
<td>volo (wish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sim</td>
<td>possim</td>
<td>velim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sis</td>
<td>possis</td>
<td>velis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>possit</td>
<td>velit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simus</td>
<td>possimus</td>
<td>velimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sitis</td>
<td>possitis</td>
<td>velitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sint</td>
<td>possint</td>
<td>velint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I may ________
you may ________
he may ________
we may ________
you may ________
they may ________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 322. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Caesar pontem facit ut copias Helvetiorum consequi possit.

2. Superatne consulem ut ejus exercitum sub jugum mittat?

3. Imperator e castris proficiscitur ut eos impeditos capiat.

4. Legatos insignes mittunt qui cum Caesare loquantur.

5. Caesar ab exploratoribus certior factus est tres partes copiarum hostium id flumen transiisse.

6. Nonne reliqui fugiunt ut in proximas silvas se abdant?

7. Pontem delent ne hostes exercitum traducant.


10. Exploratores ducem certiorem fecerunt gentes frumentum reddere.
1. Distinguished men are being sent to Caesar to speak about peace.

2. Was not the consul killed and his army sent under the yoke?

3. Caesar hastens lest the army of the enemy escape.

4. Are scouts being sent to learn the nature of the place?

5. They are hastening in order that they may inform Caesar about their wrongs.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 326. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Equitatum qui impetum hostium sustineat mittit.

_________________________________________________________________

2. Orgetorix erat vir magna virtute.

_________________________________________________________________

3. Nonne castra munit ut eos prohibere possit?

_________________________________________________________________

4. Caesar animadvertit Sequanos nihil earum rerum efficere.

_________________________________________________________________

5. Amicum in periculo videns, miles fortis eum eripere conatur.

_________________________________________________________________

6. Imperatore ducente, nemo pugnare dubitat.

_________________________________________________________________

7. Signo dato, proelium commiserunt.

_________________________________________________________________

8. Milites ad montes properant ne ab hostibus videantur.

_________________________________________________________________

9. Sunt in exercitu duces qui hostibus parcent.

_________________________________________________________________

10. Eo duce, oppidum oppugnabimus.
1. Caesar placed a man of great bravery in command of the rampart three feet high.

2. The Helvetians, influenced (led on) by the words of Orgetorix, decided to leave home.

3. Under the leadership of a very brave general we destroyed the largest town.

4. He is sending scouts in all directions to learn the plans of the enemy.

5. These tribes are resisting the Romans in order that they may not be made captives.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink only.**

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 329.

A. List the first two principal parts and meaning for each verb. Write the third person singular, imperfect subjunctive active, of the following verbs. Translate by using the auxiliary verb **might**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Principal Parts / Meaning</th>
<th>3rd Sing. Imperf. Subjunct.</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. abstineo</td>
<td><strong>abstineo abstinēre</strong> refrain</td>
<td>abstineret</td>
<td><em>he might refrain</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. converto</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. supero</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. incipio</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. muno</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. sum</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. eo</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. fero</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. volo</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. List the principal parts and meaning for each verb. Conjugate and translate the verb in the imperfect subjunctive, active voice:

**conor conari conatus sum try**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1.</th>
<th>2.</th>
<th>3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**sequor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1.</th>
<th>2.</th>
<th>3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**fio**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1.</th>
<th>2.</th>
<th>3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**volo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1.</th>
<th>2.</th>
<th>3.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>______________________</td>
<td>____________________________</td>
<td>____________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 331-332. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Milites fortiter pugnabant ut castra defenderent.

2. Nuntium praemisit qui Caesarem de proelio certiorem faceret.

3. Proelio abstinebat ne nostri ab hostibus superarentur

4. Exploratores qui naturam montis cognoscerent praemisit.

5. Publius Considius rei militaris peritissimus habebatur.


7. Postquam id animadvertit, iter convertit.

8. Caesar denique duas legiones quae collem ascenderent misit.


1. Did he not send skilled men ahead to prepare the camp?

_______________________________________________________________________

2. When the mountain had been seized, Labienus, refraining from battle, awaited our men.

_______________________________________________________________________

3. Did Caesar build a bridge in order to lead his army across the river?

_______________________________________________________________________

4. Considius, who was very skilled in military affairs, was sent ahead with the scouts.

_______________________________________________________________________

5. He refrained from battle lest his men be killed.
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 334 and Section 2 on page 335.

A & B. Match the clauses in A and B. Write out the entire Latin sentence and translate it into English.

A.
1. Ita hostes territi sunt ...
2. Tales erant condiciones pacis ...
3. Tanta est altitudo fluminis ...
4. Milites tanta virtute pugnaverunt
5. Mons tam longe aberat ...
6. Quis est tam fortis . .

B.
1. ut fugerent.
2. ut nihil timeat.
3. ut hostes eas non acciperent.
4. ut hostes suos paene semper superarent.
5. ut necesse esset viros multos dies ambulare.
6. ut exercitum traducere non possit.

1. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

2. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

3. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

4. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

5. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

6. Sentence: ____________________________________________________________
   Translation: __________________________________________________________

Section 2

Translate each of the following sentences.

1. Milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra posuit.
   ________________________________________________________________

2. Unus ex legatis captis erat vir magni studi.
   ________________________________________________________________

3. Ad vallum viginti pedum pervenerunt.
   ________________________________________________________________

4. Major pars exercitus Romam iter fecit.
   ________________________________________________________________

5. Exercitus Caesaris omnem Galliam superavit.
   ________________________________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 336. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(PAGE 1)

1. Imperator equitatum qui castra hostium expugnaret praemisit.

2. Ab septima hora ad vesperum pugnatum est tam acriter ut milia militum ex utrisque exercitibus interficerentur.

3. Vulneribus tam defessi erant ut eo se recipere inciperent.

4. Pro vallo carros objecerant ut e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjicerent.

5. Helvetii tantum numerum virorum amiserant ut legatos de deditione ad Caesarem mitterent.

6. Multi viri nocte egressi sunt ne captivi Romanorum essent.

7. E castris progressi sunt ut ad pedes Caesaris se projicerent.

8. Imperia imperatoris erant talia ut captivi in Germaniam fugere non possent.

9. Cum omnibus carris secuti impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt.

10. Bellum ita gesserat ut Helvetii vincerentur.
1. The soldiers were so exhausted that they could not fight.

2. To that place they hastened in order to surrender.

3. Both armies fought so fiercely that thousands lost their lives.

4. The enemy lost so many men that they were not able to win.

5. They guarded the river carefully lest the captives escape.
A. List the principal parts and meaning for each of the following verbs. Conjugate the verbs in the perfect subjunctive active. Translate into English, using the auxiliary verbs *may have*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>detraho</td>
<td>detrahere, detraxi, detractus</td>
<td>draw, down</td>
<td>detraho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>percutio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>percutio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confero</td>
<td></td>
<td>volo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adsum</td>
<td></td>
<td>possum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Parse and translate into Latin:

1. he may have come  
2. we may have thrown  
3. they may have gone  
4. you (pl.) may have heard  
5. you (sing.) may have been  
6. I may have borne  
7. he may have been present  
8. she may have been absent
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 343. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Cognoveruntne Romani cur Galli in Italiam pervenirent?

__________________________________________________________________________________

2. Nonne Romani dixerunt eventum rei hostibus non gratum esse?

__________________________________________________________________________________

3. Num Gallus magnitudine corporis ingens rem contra se eventuram esse putat?

__________________________________________________________________________________


__________________________________________________________________________________

5. Ex altero latere vallis exercitus Gallorum, et ex altero latere exercitus Romanorum certamen spectabat.

__________________________________________________________________________________

6. Hostem occidere erat fatum adolescents fortis.

__________________________________________________________________________________

7. Milites vix vidēre potuerunt quo modo Manlius gladium suum detraheret.

__________________________________________________________________________________

8. Nunc sciunt quam ob rem scutum scuto percusserit.

__________________________________________________________________________________


__________________________________________________________________________________

10. Quis Romanorum erat tam iratus ut hostem ingentem mane oppugnaret?
1. Does he know with what weapon the Roman struck the enemy?

__________________________________________________________________________________

2. He believed that the outcome of the affair would be pleasing to him.

__________________________________________________________________________________

3. Does Manlius understand that the Gaul from his youth was a soldier?

__________________________________________________________________________________

4. The man of huge body is asking why the fate of both armies cannot be decided by one battle.

__________________________________________________________________________________

5. Morning and evening the soldiers wait on both sides of the bridge to kill the boy’s sheep.
Homework due: Practice Patterns A on page 346.

A. List the principal parts and meaning for each of the following verbs. Conjugate the verbs in the pluperfect subjunctive active. Translate into English, using the auxiliary verbs *might have*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cogito cogitare cogitavi cogitatus</td>
<td>think</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nosco</td>
<td>teneo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scio</td>
<td>eo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fero</td>
<td>volo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in **blue ink** only.
St. Charles Preparatory Latin 1
2014/2015
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 348. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

(Page 1)

1. Imperatoribus mortuis, incolae urbis convenerunt ut duces novos crearent.

_____________________________________________________________________

2. Intellexerunt regem malum scelera contra leges commisisse.

_____________________________________________________________________

3. Talia scelera ducis regi nuntiata sunt ut ducem occidi debere arbitaretur.

_____________________________________________________________________

4. In his calamitatibus Damon dixit se amico auxilium daturum esse.

_____________________________________________________________________

5. Die quodam Pythias rogavit cur Dionysius rex creari vellet.

_____________________________________________________________________


_____________________________________________________________________

7. Nonne adulescens sensit quam ob rem amicus caecus esset?

_____________________________________________________________________

8. Clam autem dux iniquus cogitabat quo modo potestatem obtineres posset.

_____________________________________________________________________


_____________________________________________________________________

1. Have you not heard that the young man saved the life of his friend?

_____________________________________________________________________

2. No one understood why the leader had killed the generals.

_____________________________________________________________________

3. Secretly he thought about the crimes of the soldier who was trying to be elected king.

_____________________________________________________________________

4. Did the people perceive who was in command of the troops?

_____________________________________________________________________

5. Damon knows where his friend has gone and when he will return.

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________
To be accepted and graded, this assignment must be completed in blue ink only.

Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 353. Translate into English the Latin sentences in A; Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.

1. Nonne imperator a militibus quaesivit ad quem locum captivus fugisset?

2. Apprehende illum ut cognoscamus ubi arma abdiderit.

3. Rex rogavit ambos juvenes cur in urbe remansissent.

4. Dixeruntne oportere nos ex castris egredi?

5. Haec locutus in domicilium amici ingressus est.

6. Novistine a quibus amici lumina Siciliae appellarentur?

7. Regressus Pythias juvenem audacem aspectu in viā stantem invenit et illum salutavit.

8. Calamitate amici auditā, Damon ad regem contendit ut causam Pythiae ageret.

9. Num intellexit quam ob rem hostis adulescentem ad illud locum traxisset?

10. Juvenis tam celeriter cucurrit ut nuptiis amici adesse posset.
1. The man entering the house said he knew that each young man had been seized.

2. Didn't the king understand why both men had been faithful to each other?

3. It is not fitting that either Damon or Pythias be put to death.

4. Did the inhabitants of the city inquire what kind of leader he was?

5. He thought that Pythias, freed from all danger, would remain at home.
Latin Forms

Declension of Nouns

**FIRST DECLENSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>puella servus puer ager vir filius oppidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>puellae servi pueri agri viri fili oppidi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>puellae servo puerum agrum virum fillum oppidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>puellae servum puerum agrum virum fillum oppidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>puellae servus puer ager vir filius oppidum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In form the vocative case is always the same as the nominative case; but the vocative singular of nouns in -us is -e; filius and proper names in -ius have -i serve, fli, Corneli.

**SECOND DECLENSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>puer vir filius oppidum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>pueri viri filii oppida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>pueri viri filii oppida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>pueri viri filii oppida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>pueri viri filii oppida</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD DECLENSION**

Masculine and Feminine Consonant Stems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>honor pater regio rex principes civitas pes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>honoris patris regionis regis principis civitatis pedis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>honoris patri regioni regi principi civitati pedi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>honorem patrem regionem regem principem civitatem pedem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>honorem patrem regionem regem principem civitate pede</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some masculine and feminine nouns of the third declension end in -s in the nominative. If the stem of a noun ends in -c or -g, the nominative will end in -x, as reg- -f- s = rex; due- + s = dux. Nouns with stems ending in -tr have the nominative ending in -ter, as pater from patr-. A final -t or -d of the stem is dropped before -s, as ped- + s = pes. Short -i in the stem of more than one syllable changes to short -e in the nominative, as princip- + s = princeps. Nouns with stems ending in -din and -gin end in -o in the nominative, as virgo, virginis and multitudo, multitudinis.
### Neuter Consonant Stems

**SINGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>flumen</td>
<td>corpus</td>
<td>genus</td>
<td>caput</td>
<td>iter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>fluminis</td>
<td>corporis</td>
<td>generis</td>
<td>capitis</td>
<td>itineris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>flumini</td>
<td>corpori</td>
<td>generi</td>
<td>capiti</td>
<td>itineri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>flumen</td>
<td>corpus</td>
<td>genus</td>
<td>caput</td>
<td>iter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>flumine</td>
<td>corpore</td>
<td>genere</td>
<td>capite</td>
<td>itinerere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>flumina</td>
<td>corpora</td>
<td>genera</td>
<td>capita</td>
<td>itinera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>fluminum</td>
<td>corporum</td>
<td>generum</td>
<td>capitum</td>
<td>itinerum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>fluminibus</td>
<td>corporibus</td>
<td>generibus</td>
<td>capitibus</td>
<td>itineribus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>flumina</td>
<td>corpora</td>
<td>genera</td>
<td>capita</td>
<td>itinera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>fluminibus</td>
<td>corporibus</td>
<td>generibus</td>
<td>capitibus</td>
<td>itineribus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### i-Stems

#### Masculine and Feminine

**SINGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M. &amp; F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>civis</td>
<td>urbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>civis</td>
<td>urbis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>civi</td>
<td>urbi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>civem</td>
<td>urbem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>cive</td>
<td>urbe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M. &amp; F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>cives</td>
<td>urbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>civium</td>
<td>urbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>civibus</td>
<td>urbibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>cives</td>
<td>urbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>civibus</td>
<td>urbibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOURTH DECLENSION

**SINGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M. &amp; F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>impetus</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>impetūs</td>
<td>cornūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>impetui</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>impetum</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>impetu</td>
<td>cornu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M. &amp; F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>impetūs</td>
<td>cornua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>impetuum</td>
<td>cornuum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>impetibus</td>
<td>cornibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>impetūs</td>
<td>cornua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>impetibus</td>
<td>cornibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FIFTH DECLENSION

**SINGULAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>res</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>dei</td>
<td>rei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>dei</td>
<td>rei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>diem</td>
<td>rem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>die</td>
<td>re</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>res</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>dierum</td>
<td>rerum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>diebus</td>
<td>rebus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>res</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>diebus</td>
<td>rebus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Declension of Adjectives

### FIRST AND SECOND DECISIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus</td>
<td>bona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boni</td>
<td>bonae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bono</td>
<td>bonae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonum</td>
<td>bonam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bono</td>
<td>bonā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THIRD DECLENSION

#### Two Terminations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. &amp; F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Three Terminations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M. &amp; F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brevibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PRESENT ACTIVE PARTICIPLE

#### SINGULAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.&amp;F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.&amp;F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>vocans</td>
<td>vocans</td>
<td>vocantes</td>
<td>vocantia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>vocantis</td>
<td>vocantis</td>
<td>vocantium</td>
<td>vocantium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>vocanti</td>
<td>vocanti</td>
<td>vocantibus</td>
<td>vocantibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>vocantem</td>
<td>vocans</td>
<td>vocantes</td>
<td>vocantia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>vocante</td>
<td>vocante</td>
<td>vocantibus</td>
<td>vocantibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the present participle is used as an adjective, the ablative indicator is -i.

### ADJECTIVES OF SPECIAL DEC.Toolkit:

The following adjectives have a genitive singular termination in -ius, a dative singular termination in -i, and their other forms like *fidus, liber*, and *pulcher*.

- **alius, alia, alius**, other, another
- **alter, altera, alterum**, the other
- **uter, utra, utrum**, which (of two)?
- **uterque, utraque, utrumque**, each of two, both
- **neuter, neutra, neutrum**, neither (of two)

### REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clarus, -a, -um</td>
<td>clarior, clarius</td>
<td>clarissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortis, -e</td>
<td>fortior, fortius</td>
<td>fortissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audax (audacis)</td>
<td>audacior, audacius</td>
<td>audacissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potens (potentis)</td>
<td>potentior, potentius</td>
<td>potentissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liber, -era, -erum</td>
<td>liberior, liberius</td>
<td>librerrimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acer, acris, acre</td>
<td>acrior, acrius</td>
<td>acerrimius, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>similis, -e</td>
<td>similior, similius</td>
<td>simillimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bonus, -a, -um</td>
<td>melior, melius</td>
<td>optimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malus, -a, -um</td>
<td>peior, peius</td>
<td>pessimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>major, majus</td>
<td>maximus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvus, -a, -um</td>
<td>minor, minus</td>
<td>minus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um</td>
<td>plus</td>
<td>plrminus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi, -ae, -a</td>
<td>plures, plura</td>
<td>plurimi, -ae, -a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DECENSION OF COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVES

#### SINGULAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>M.&amp;F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.&amp;F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>clarior</td>
<td>clarius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>clarioris</td>
<td>clarioris</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>pluriis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>clarii</td>
<td>clarii</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>clariorem</td>
<td>clarius</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>plus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>clarior</td>
<td>clarior</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>plure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PLURAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>clariores</th>
<th>clariora</th>
<th>plures</th>
<th>plura</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>clariorum</td>
<td>clariorum</td>
<td>plurium</td>
<td>plurium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>clarioribus</td>
<td>clarioribus</td>
<td>pluribus</td>
<td>pluribus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>clariores</td>
<td>clariora</td>
<td>plures</td>
<td>plura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>clarioribus</td>
<td>clarioribus</td>
<td>pluribus</td>
<td>pluribus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adverbs

#### REGULAR COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clare</td>
<td>clarius</td>
<td>clarissime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liber</td>
<td>liberius</td>
<td>liberrime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortiter</td>
<td>fortius</td>
<td>fortissime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celeriter</td>
<td>celerius</td>
<td>celerrime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>similiter</td>
<td>similius</td>
<td>simillime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IRREGULAR COMPARISON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bene</td>
<td>melius</td>
<td>optime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male</td>
<td>pejus</td>
<td>pessime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnopere</td>
<td>magis</td>
<td>maxime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multum</td>
<td>plus</td>
<td>plurimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parum</td>
<td>minus</td>
<td>minime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Numerals

#### DECLENSION OF
duo, tres, milia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>M.&amp;F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duo</td>
<td>duae</td>
<td>duo</td>
<td>tres</td>
<td>tria</td>
<td>milia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duorum</td>
<td>duarum</td>
<td>duorum</td>
<td>trium</td>
<td>trium</td>
<td>milium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duobus</td>
<td>duabus</td>
<td>duobus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
<td>milibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duos, duo</td>
<td>duas</td>
<td>duobus</td>
<td>tres</td>
<td>tria</td>
<td>milia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duobus</td>
<td>duabus</td>
<td>duobus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
<td>tribus</td>
<td>milibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### LIST OF NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Roman Numerals</th>
<th>Cardinal</th>
<th>Ordinal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>unus, -a, -um</td>
<td>primus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>duo, duae, duo</td>
<td>secundus, alter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>tres, tria</td>
<td>terius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>quattuor</td>
<td>quartus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>quinque</td>
<td>quintus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td>sex</td>
<td>sextus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>VII</td>
<td>septem</td>
<td>septimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>octo</td>
<td>octavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>IX</td>
<td>novem</td>
<td>nonus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>decem</td>
<td>decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>XI</td>
<td>undecim</td>
<td>undecimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>XII</td>
<td>duodecim</td>
<td>duodecimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>XVIII</td>
<td>duodeviginti</td>
<td>duodeviginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>XIX</td>
<td>undeviginti</td>
<td>undeviginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>viginti</td>
<td>viginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>XXI</td>
<td>unus et viginti,</td>
<td>unus et viginti,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>triginta</td>
<td>triginta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>XL</td>
<td>quadraginta</td>
<td>quadraginta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>quinquaginta</td>
<td>quinquaginta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>LX</td>
<td>sexaginta</td>
<td>sexaginta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Declension of Pronouns

#### PERSONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Person</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>Second Person</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td>ego</td>
<td>nos</td>
<td>tu</td>
<td>vos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nostrum, nostri</td>
<td>tui</td>
<td>vestrum, vestri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>mihi</td>
<td>nobis</td>
<td>tibi</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acc.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nos</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abl.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nobis</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no personal pronoun of the third person. Its place is taken either by a demonstrative pronoun (usually is, he; ea. she; id, it) or, if the antecedent is the subject of the sentence or clause, by a reflexive pronoun.

#### REFLEXIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Person</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>Second Person</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th>Third Person</th>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nostri</td>
<td>tui</td>
<td>vestri</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>mihi</td>
<td>nobis</td>
<td>tibi</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td>sibi</td>
<td>sibi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acc.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nos</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td></td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abl.</strong></td>
<td>me</td>
<td>nobis</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>vobis</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td></td>
<td>se, sese</td>
<td>se, sese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### POSSESSIVE

**Referring to Singular Antecedent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Person</th>
<th>meus, -a, -um, my, mine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Person</td>
<td>tuus, -a, -um, your, yours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Person</td>
<td>suus, -a, -um, his, her, hers, its (reflexive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ejus (gen. sing. of is) his, her, hers, its (not reflexive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Referring to Plural Antecedent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Person</th>
<th>noster, -tra, -trum, our, ours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Person</td>
<td>vester, -tra, -trum, your, yours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Person</td>
<td>suus, -a, -um, their, theirs (reflexive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eorum, earum, eorum, (gen. pl. of is) their, theirs (not reflexive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>hic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>hujus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>huic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ace.</td>
<td>hunc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>hoc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ille</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>illius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>illi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>illum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>illo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>M.</strong></th>
<th><strong>F.</strong></th>
<th><strong>N.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>is</td>
<td>ea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>ejus</td>
<td>ejus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>ei</td>
<td>ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>eum</td>
<td>eam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>eo</td>
<td>eæa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>M.</strong></th>
<th><strong>F.</strong></th>
<th><strong>N.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>iste</td>
<td>ista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>istius</td>
<td>istius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>isti</td>
<td>isti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>istum</td>
<td>istam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>isto</td>
<td>ista</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DESTRUCTIVE PRONOUN AND ADJECTIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>idem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>ejusdem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>eidem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>eundem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>eadem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTENSIVE PRONOUN AND ADJECTIVE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>M.</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ipse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>ipsius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>ipsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>ipsam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>ipso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Relative Pronoun

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td>qui</td>
<td>qui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>cujus</td>
<td>cujus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>cui</td>
<td>cui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acc.</strong></td>
<td>quem</td>
<td>quem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abl.</strong></td>
<td>quo</td>
<td>quo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interrogative Pronoun and Adjective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>S</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nom.</strong></td>
<td>quis</td>
<td>qui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gen.</strong></td>
<td>cujus</td>
<td>cujus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dat.</strong></td>
<td>cui</td>
<td>cui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acc.</strong></td>
<td>quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abl.</strong></td>
<td>quo</td>
<td>qua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conjugation of Regular Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>voco</em></td>
<td>vocare</td>
<td>vocatus</td>
<td>vocat</td>
<td>moneo</td>
<td>audi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>moneo</em></td>
<td>monere</td>
<td>monitus</td>
<td>monet</td>
<td>rego</td>
<td>audire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>rego</em></td>
<td>regere</td>
<td>rectus</td>
<td>rect</td>
<td>capio</td>
<td>audivi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>capio</em></td>
<td>capere</td>
<td>captus</td>
<td>capt</td>
<td>audi</td>
<td>auditus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Indicative Mood

**Active Voice**

### Present Tense

<p>| call, am calling, do call, voco, vocas, vocat | warn, am warning, do warn, moneo, mones, monet | rule, am ruling, do rule, rego, regis, regit | take, am taking, do take, capio, capis, capit | hear, am hearing, do hear, audio, audis, audit |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>imperfect tense</th>
<th>future tense</th>
<th>perfect tense</th>
<th>pluperfect tense</th>
<th>future perfect tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>was calling,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>called</td>
<td>had called</td>
<td>shall/will have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to call,</td>
<td>will warn</td>
<td>have called</td>
<td>have called</td>
<td>called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did call</td>
<td>did warn</td>
<td>vocavi</td>
<td>vocaveram</td>
<td>vocafero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warning,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>vocavisti</td>
<td>vocaveras</td>
<td>vocaveris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to warn</td>
<td>rule</td>
<td>vocavit</td>
<td>vocaverat</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did warn</td>
<td>did rule</td>
<td>vocavimus</td>
<td>vocaveramus</td>
<td>vocaveratis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruling,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>vocabatis</td>
<td>vocaveratis</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to rule</td>
<td>will rule</td>
<td>vocabant</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taking,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td></td>
<td>had called</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to take</td>
<td>will take</td>
<td></td>
<td>have called</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was hearing,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to hear</td>
<td>will hear</td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavisti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavimus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocabatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocabant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperf</td>
<td>fut</td>
<td>perf</td>
<td>pluperf</td>
<td>fut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tense</td>
<td>tense</td>
<td>tense</td>
<td>tense</td>
<td>tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocamus</td>
<td>monebo</td>
<td>vocavero</td>
<td>vocaverero</td>
<td>moneuro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monemus</td>
<td>monebis</td>
<td>vocaveris</td>
<td>vocaveris</td>
<td>monueris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regimus</td>
<td>regam</td>
<td>rrexero</td>
<td>rrexeran</td>
<td>moneant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capimus</td>
<td>capiam</td>
<td>cepero</td>
<td>ceperant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audimus</td>
<td>audiam</td>
<td>audivi</td>
<td>audiveram</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was calling,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>called</td>
<td>had called</td>
<td>shall/will have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to call,</td>
<td>will warn</td>
<td>have called</td>
<td>have called</td>
<td>called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did call</td>
<td>did warn</td>
<td>vocavi</td>
<td>vocaveram</td>
<td>vocafero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warning,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>vocavisti</td>
<td>vocaveras</td>
<td>vocaveris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to warn</td>
<td>rule</td>
<td>vocavit</td>
<td>vocaverat</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>did warn</td>
<td>did rule</td>
<td>vocavimus</td>
<td>vocaveramus</td>
<td>vocaveratis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruling,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>vocabatis</td>
<td>vocaveratis</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to rule</td>
<td>will rule</td>
<td>vocabant</td>
<td>vocaverant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taking,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td></td>
<td>had called</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to take</td>
<td>will take</td>
<td></td>
<td>have called</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was hearing,</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to hear</td>
<td>will hear</td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavisti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocavimus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocabatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vocabant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**L. A. T. I. N. I. 2 0 1 4 / 2 0 1 5**
### Passive Voice

#### PRESENT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Tense</th>
<th>Passive Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>am called</td>
<td>am called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocor</td>
<td>moneor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocarialis</td>
<td>monearis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocatur</td>
<td>moneatur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocamur</td>
<td>moneamur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaminus</td>
<td>moneaminus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocantur</td>
<td>moneantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am ruled</td>
<td>am called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am warned</td>
<td>am warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am taken</td>
<td>am taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am heard</td>
<td>am heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am called</td>
<td>am called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am warned</td>
<td>am warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am ruled</td>
<td>am ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am taken</td>
<td>am taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am heard</td>
<td>am heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IMPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Tense</th>
<th>Passive Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>was called</td>
<td>was called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warned</td>
<td>was warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruled</td>
<td>was ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taken</td>
<td>was taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was heard</td>
<td>was heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was called, used to be called</td>
<td>was called, used to be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warned, used to be warned</td>
<td>was warned, used to be warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruled, used to be ruled</td>
<td>was ruled, used to be ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taken, used to be taken</td>
<td>was taken, used to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was heard, used to be heard</td>
<td>was heard, used to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was called, used to be called</td>
<td>was called, used to be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warned, used to be warned</td>
<td>was warned, used to be warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruled, used to be ruled</td>
<td>was ruled, used to be ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taken, used to be taken</td>
<td>was taken, used to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was heard, used to be heard</td>
<td>was heard, used to be heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FUTURE TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Tense</th>
<th>Passive Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be called</td>
<td>shall/will be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be warned</td>
<td>shall/will be warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be ruled</td>
<td>shall/will be ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be taken</td>
<td>shall/will be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be heard</td>
<td>shall/will be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be called</td>
<td>shall/will be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be warned</td>
<td>shall/will be warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be ruled</td>
<td>shall/will be ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be taken</td>
<td>shall/will be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will be heard</td>
<td>shall/will be heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active Tense</th>
<th>Passive Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>was called, have been called</td>
<td>was called, have been called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warned, have been warned</td>
<td>was warned, have been warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruled, have been ruled</td>
<td>was ruled, have been ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taken, have been taken</td>
<td>was taken, have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was heard, have been heard</td>
<td>was heard, have been heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was called, have been called</td>
<td>was called, have been called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was warned, have been warned</td>
<td>was warned, have been warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was ruled, have been ruled</td>
<td>was ruled, have been ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was taken, have been taken</td>
<td>was taken, have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was heard, have been heard</td>
<td>was heard, have been heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| vocatus -a -um                       | sum                                      |
| es                                    | es                                       |
| est                                   | est                                      |
| vocati -ae -a                        | vocatii -ae -a                          |
| sumis                                 | sumis                                   |
| estis                                 | estis                                   |
| sunt                                  | sunt                                    |
| sum                                    | sum                                     |
| es                                     | es                                      |
| est                                     | est                                     |
| sum                                    | sum                                     |
| est                                    | est                                     |
| sunt                                   | sunt                                    |
| sum                                    | sum                                     |
| es                                     | es                                      |
| est                                     | est                                     |
| sum                                    | sum                                     |
| est                                    | est                                     |
| sunt                                   | sunt                                    |
### PLUPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>had been called</td>
<td>vocatus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had been warned</td>
<td>monitus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had been ruled</td>
<td>rectus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had been taken</td>
<td>captus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had been heard</td>
<td>auditus -a -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>st.</td>
<td>eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch.</td>
<td>eras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pr.</td>
<td>erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t.</td>
<td>vocati -ae -a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>eramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>eratis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t.</td>
<td>erant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FUTURE PERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>shall/will have been called</td>
<td>vocatus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will have been warned</td>
<td>monitus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will have been ruled</td>
<td>rectus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will have been taken</td>
<td>captus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall/will have been heard</td>
<td>auditus -a -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pr.</td>
<td>ero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre</td>
<td>eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>para</td>
<td>erst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atory</td>
<td>vocati -ae -a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>eramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>latio</td>
<td>eratis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>erant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

#### Active Voice

#### PRESENT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocem</td>
<td>moneam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voces</td>
<td>moneas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocet</td>
<td>moneat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocemus</td>
<td>moneamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocetis</td>
<td>moneatis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocecent</td>
<td>moneant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regam</td>
<td>capiam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regas</td>
<td>capias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regat</td>
<td>capiari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regamus</td>
<td>capiamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regatis</td>
<td>capiatis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regant</td>
<td>capiant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IMPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocarem</td>
<td>monerem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocares</td>
<td>moneres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaret</td>
<td>moneret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaremus</td>
<td>moneremus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaretis</td>
<td>moneretis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocarent</td>
<td>monerent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regerem</td>
<td>caperem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeres</td>
<td>caperes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeret</td>
<td>caperet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeremus</td>
<td>caperemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeretis</td>
<td>caperetis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regerent</td>
<td>caperent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocaverim</td>
<td>monuerim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaveris</td>
<td>monueris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaverit</td>
<td>monuerit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaverimus</td>
<td>monuerimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaveritis</td>
<td>monueritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaverint</td>
<td>monuerint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rexerim</td>
<td>ceperim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexeris</td>
<td>ceperis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexerit</td>
<td>ceperit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexerimus</td>
<td>ceperimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexeritis</td>
<td>ceperitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexerint</td>
<td>ceperint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Latin in Series 2014**

301
### PLUPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vocavissem</th>
<th>monuissem</th>
<th>rexissem</th>
<th>cepissem</th>
<th>audivissem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocavissses</td>
<td>monuissses</td>
<td>rexisses</td>
<td>cepisses</td>
<td>audivisses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocavisisset</td>
<td>monuisisset</td>
<td>rexisset</td>
<td>cepisset</td>
<td>audivisset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocavissemus</td>
<td>monuissemus</td>
<td>rexissemus</td>
<td>cepissemus</td>
<td>audivissemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocavissetis</td>
<td>monuissetis</td>
<td>rexissetis</td>
<td>cepissetis</td>
<td>audivissetis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocavissent</td>
<td>monuisissent</td>
<td>rexissent</td>
<td>cepisissent</td>
<td>audivissent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Passive Voice

#### PRESENT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vocer</th>
<th>monear</th>
<th>regar</th>
<th>capiar</th>
<th>audiar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>voceris</td>
<td>moneiris</td>
<td>regaris</td>
<td>capiaris</td>
<td>audiaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocetur</td>
<td>moneatur</td>
<td>regatur</td>
<td>capiatur</td>
<td>audiatur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocemur</td>
<td>moneamur</td>
<td>regamur</td>
<td>capiamur</td>
<td>audiamur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocemini</td>
<td>moneamini</td>
<td>regamini</td>
<td>capiamini</td>
<td>audiamini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocentur</td>
<td>moneantur</td>
<td>regantur</td>
<td>capiantur</td>
<td>audiantur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IMPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vocarer</th>
<th>monerer</th>
<th>regerer</th>
<th>caperer</th>
<th>audirer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocareris</td>
<td>monereris</td>
<td>regereris</td>
<td>capereris</td>
<td>audireris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaretur</td>
<td>moneretur</td>
<td>regeretur</td>
<td>caperetur</td>
<td>audiretur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaremur</td>
<td>moneremur</td>
<td>regeremur</td>
<td>caperemur</td>
<td>audiremur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocaremini</td>
<td>moneremini</td>
<td>regeremini</td>
<td>caperemini</td>
<td>audiremini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocarentur</td>
<td>monerentur</td>
<td>regerentur</td>
<td>caperentur</td>
<td>audirentur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vocatus -a -um</th>
<th>monitus -a -um</th>
<th>rectus -a -um</th>
<th>captus -a -um</th>
<th>auditus -a -um</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocati -ae -a</td>
<td>moniti -ae -a</td>
<td>recti -ae -a</td>
<td>capti -ae -a</td>
<td>auditi -ae -a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simus</td>
<td>simus</td>
<td>simus</td>
<td>simus</td>
<td>simus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sitis</td>
<td>sitis</td>
<td>sitis</td>
<td>sitis</td>
<td>sitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sint</td>
<td>sint</td>
<td>sint</td>
<td>sint</td>
<td>sint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PLUPERFECT TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>vocatus -a -um</th>
<th>monitus -a -um</th>
<th>rectus -a -um</th>
<th>captus -a -um</th>
<th>auditus -a -um</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esses</td>
<td>esses</td>
<td>esses</td>
<td>esses</td>
<td>esses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esset</td>
<td>esset</td>
<td>esset</td>
<td>esset</td>
<td>esset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocati -ae -a</td>
<td>moniti -ae -a</td>
<td>recti -ae -a</td>
<td>capti -ae -a</td>
<td>auditi -ae -a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essemus</td>
<td>essemus</td>
<td>essemus</td>
<td>essemus</td>
<td>essemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essetis</td>
<td>essetis</td>
<td>essetis</td>
<td>essetis</td>
<td>essetis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essent</td>
<td>essent</td>
<td>essent</td>
<td>essent</td>
<td>essent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IMPERATIVE MOOD

#### Active Voice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>(you) call</th>
<th>(you) warn</th>
<th>(you) rule</th>
<th>(you) take</th>
<th>(you) hear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>voca</td>
<td>vocate</td>
<td>to call</td>
<td>monere</td>
<td>regere</td>
<td>capere</td>
<td>audire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mone</td>
<td>monete</td>
<td>to warn</td>
<td>regi</td>
<td>capi</td>
<td>audiri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rege</td>
<td></td>
<td>to rule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cape</td>
<td></td>
<td>to take</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audi</td>
<td></td>
<td>to hear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### INFINITIVES

**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocare</td>
<td>to call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monere</td>
<td>to warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regere</td>
<td>to rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capere</td>
<td>to take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audire</td>
<td>to hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocari</td>
<td>to be called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneri</td>
<td>to be warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regi</td>
<td>to be ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capi</td>
<td>to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audiri</td>
<td>to be heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocavisse</td>
<td>to have called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monuisse</td>
<td>to have warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rexisse</td>
<td>to have ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cepisse</td>
<td>to have taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audivisse</td>
<td>to have heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vocatus esse</td>
<td>to have been called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus esse</td>
<td>to have been warned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus esse</td>
<td>to have been ruled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captus esse</td>
<td>to have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditus esse</td>
<td>to have been heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocaturus esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moniturus esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recturus esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capturus esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditurus esse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PARTICIPLES

**Present**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocans, vocantis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monens, monentis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regens, regentis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiens, capientis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audiens, audientis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Perfect**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocatus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditus -a -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vocaturus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moniturus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recturus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capturus -a -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditurus -a -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Conjugation of Irregular Verbs**

*Sum, be*

**PRINCIPAL PARTS:** sum, esse, fui, futurus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INDICATIVE MOOD</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERFECT</strong></td>
<td><strong>FUTURE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>am</em></td>
<td>was</td>
<td><em>shall/will be</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sum</em></td>
<td>eram</td>
<td><em>ero</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>esse</em></td>
<td>eras</td>
<td><em>eris</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>erat</em></td>
<td>eram</td>
<td><em>erimus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>est</em></td>
<td>eras</td>
<td><em>eris</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>erat</em></td>
<td>erat</td>
<td><em>erit</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sumus</em></td>
<td>eramus</td>
<td><em>erimus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>estis</em></td>
<td>eratis</td>
<td><em>eritis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sunt</em></td>
<td>erant</td>
<td><em>erunt</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>PLUPERFECT</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUTURE</strong></th>
<th><strong>PERFECT</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>have been, was</em></td>
<td><em>had been</em></td>
<td><em>shall/will have been</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fui</em></td>
<td>fueram</td>
<td><em>fuero</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuisti</em></td>
<td>fueras</td>
<td><em>fueris</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuit</em></td>
<td>fuerat</td>
<td><em>fuerit</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuimus</em></td>
<td>fueramus</td>
<td><em>fuerimus</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuistis</em></td>
<td>fueratis</td>
<td><em>fueritis</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuerunt</em></td>
<td>fuerant</td>
<td><em>fuerint</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRESENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>IMPERFECT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PERFECT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sim</em></td>
<td>essem</td>
<td>fuerim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sis</em></td>
<td>esses</td>
<td>fueris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sit</em></td>
<td>esset</td>
<td>fuerit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>simus</em></td>
<td>essemus</td>
<td>fuerimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sitis</em></td>
<td>essetis</td>
<td>fueritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>sint</em></td>
<td>essent</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IMPERATIVE MOOD</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SING.</strong></td>
<td><em>es, be</em></td>
<td><strong>INFINITIVES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PL.</strong></td>
<td><em>este, be</em></td>
<td>PRES. <em>esse, to be</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fuisse, to have been</em></td>
<td></td>
<td>about to (going to) be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>futurus, -a, -um esse,</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>(to be going to) be</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Possum, am able, can

PRINCIPAL PARTS: possum, posse, potui

INDICATIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>IMPERFECT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>am able, I can</td>
<td>was able, could</td>
<td>shall be able</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possum</td>
<td>poteram</td>
<td>potero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potes</td>
<td>poteras</td>
<td>poteris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potest</td>
<td>poterat</td>
<td>poterit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possumus</td>
<td>poteramus</td>
<td>poterimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potestis</td>
<td>poteratis</td>
<td>poteritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possunt</td>
<td>poterant</td>
<td>poterunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFECT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUPERFECT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
<th>PERFECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>have been able</td>
<td>shall/will</td>
<td>have been able</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potui</td>
<td>potueram</td>
<td>potuero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potuisti</td>
<td>potueras</td>
<td>potueris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potuit</td>
<td>potuerat</td>
<td>poterit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potuimus</td>
<td>poteramus</td>
<td>poterimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potuistis</td>
<td>poteratis</td>
<td>poteritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potuerunt</td>
<td>potuerant</td>
<td>poterint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>IMPERFECT</th>
<th>PERFECT</th>
<th>PLUPERFECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>possim</td>
<td>possem</td>
<td>potuerim</td>
<td>potuissem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possis</td>
<td>posses</td>
<td>potueris</td>
<td>potuisse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possit</td>
<td>posset</td>
<td>potuerit</td>
<td>potuisset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possimus</td>
<td>possemus</td>
<td>potuerimus</td>
<td>potuissemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possitis</td>
<td>possetis</td>
<td>potueritis</td>
<td>potuissetis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possint</td>
<td>possent</td>
<td>potuerint</td>
<td>potuisissant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFINITIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>PERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>posse, to be able</td>
<td>potuisse, to have been able</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>posse (adj.), powerful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fero, *bear, bring*

PRINCIPAL PARTS: *fero, ferre, tuli, latus*

### INDICATIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Active Voice</th>
<th>Passive Voice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRES.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fero</em></td>
<td>ferimus</td>
<td>feror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fers</em></td>
<td>fertis</td>
<td>ferris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>fert</em></td>
<td>ferunt</td>
<td>fertur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMPERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>ferebam</em></td>
<td><em>ferebar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUT.</strong></td>
<td><em>feram</em></td>
<td><em>ferar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>tuli</em></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUPERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>tuleram</em></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FUT. PERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>tulero</em></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Active Voice</th>
<th>Passive Voice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRES.</strong></td>
<td><em>feram</em></td>
<td><em>ferar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IMPERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>ferrem</em></td>
<td><em>ferrar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>tulerim</em></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUPERF.</strong></td>
<td><em>tulissem</em></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IMPERATIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Active Voice</th>
<th>Passive Voice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SING.</strong></td>
<td><em>fer</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PL.</strong></td>
<td><em>ferte</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INFINITIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>PRES.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUT.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>ferre</em></td>
<td><em>ferri</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tulisse</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>laturus</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PARTICIPLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>PRES.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUT.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>ferens</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>latus</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Eo, *go*

PRINCIPAL PARTS: *eo, ire, ii (ivi), iturus*

### INDICATIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>PRES.</strong></th>
<th><strong>IMPERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUT.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PLUPERF.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>eo imus</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>ibam</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>is itis</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>ibo</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>i teunt</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>ii (ivi)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>PRES.</strong></th>
<th><strong>IMPERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>FUT.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PERF.</strong></th>
<th><strong>PLUPERF.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>eo eam</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>is irem</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>irem</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>i teim</em></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>i erim</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>i erem</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Imperative Mood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING. i</th>
<th>PRES. ire</th>
<th>PARTICIPE</th>
<th>FUT. iturus esse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PL. ite</td>
<td>PERF. isse (iisse)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Fio, am made, become (passive of facio)*

**Principal Parts:** fio, fieri, factus sum

**Indicative Mood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fio</td>
<td>fiebam</td>
<td>fiam</td>
<td>fierem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>flam</td>
<td>factus sum</td>
<td>factus sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit</td>
<td>factus eram</td>
<td>PLUPERF.</td>
<td>factus esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive Mood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fio</td>
<td>volubam</td>
<td>volam</td>
<td>velim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>volui</td>
<td>PLUPERF.</td>
<td>voluerim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit</td>
<td>volueram</td>
<td>FUT. PERF.</td>
<td>voluero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>PARTICIPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>velle</td>
<td>volens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Participles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>PERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>made</td>
<td>factus esse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Volens, am willing, wish**

**Principal Parts:** volo, velle, volui

**Indicative Mood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>volo</td>
<td>volebam</td>
<td>volam</td>
<td>velim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vis</td>
<td>volui</td>
<td>PLUPERF.</td>
<td>voluerim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vult</td>
<td>volueram</td>
<td>FUT. PERF.</td>
<td>voluero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive Mood**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>IMPERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>volo</td>
<td>velam</td>
<td>volui</td>
<td>voluerim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>velle</td>
<td>volueram</td>
<td>FUT. PERF.</td>
<td>voluero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vult</td>
<td>volueram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>PERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>velle</td>
<td>voluisse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past Participles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRES.</th>
<th>PERF.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>made</td>
<td>factus esse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Rules of Syntax

The word syntax is derived from a Greek word meaning to draw up an army in orderly array. In the terminology of grammar, it is the orderly arrangement of words as elements in a sentence to show their use and their relationships to other words. To explain the syntax of a given word is to state its form, the reason for the form, and the word on which it depends. It is important to identify the part of speech before giving the syntax.

Agreement

1. A verb agrees with its subject in person and number.

2. Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns to which they refer or which they modify. Modify (modus + facere) means to limit or restrict the meaning of one word by means of another: a large house. The word large restricts the meaning of house.

3. Adjectives are sometimes used as nouns: nostri, our men multa, many things

4. A predicate adjective after a linking verb agrees with the subject of the verb in gender, number, and case. The chief linking verbs in English are: be, appear, seem, become, feel, look, taste, smell. In Latin, forms of the verb sum and passive forms of video and facio are the most frequently used of the linking verbs.

5. A predicate adjective after a complementary infinitive is in the nominative case, agreeing with the subject of the main verb: Amicus fidus esse debet. A friend ought to be faithful.

6. A predicate adjective after an objective infinitive is in the accusative case, agreeing with the subject of the infinitive: Vir amicum fidum esse cupit. The man wishes his friend to be faithful.

7. An appositive agrees in case with the noun it explains: In America, patria nostra, sunt pulchrae urbes. In America, our native land, are beautiful cities.

8. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in person, gender, and number, but its case depends upon its use in its own clause: Nos qui sumus sives civitatem servabimus. We who are citizens will save the state.

9. A participle agrees in gender, number, and case with a noun or pronoun expressed or understood: Nos morituri to salutamus! We, (who are) about to die, salute you!

Noun Syntax

1. Nominative Case
   a. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.
   b. A predicate noun is in the nominative case. It is connected with the subject by a linking verb, or by a passive form of a verb meaning to call, choose, name, elect.

   Sum incola Americae. I am an inhabitant of America. Brutus consul creatus est. Brutus was elected consul.

2. Genitive Case
   a. The genitive case is used to denote possession or close connection: liber pueri, the boy's book tribunus populi, tribune of the people
   b. A genitive naming the whole may depend upon words that express a part of that whole. Instead of the genitive of the whole (partitive genitive), the ablative with ex or de is regularly used with quidam (a certain one) and with cardinal numerals except milia: pars militum, part of the soldiers quidam a militibus, certain of the soldiers decem a militibus, ten of the soldiers.
   c. The genitive modified by an adjective may be used to describe a person or thing and is called the genitive of description: homines magnae virtutis, men of great courage

3. Dative Case
   a. The indirect object of a verb is in the dative case. Verbs meaning to give, tell, show, offer often have an indirect object and
also a direct object: Servo pecennium dedit. He gave money to the slave.

b. Many intransitive verbs take a dative of indirect object. Among them are: credo, impero, noceo, parer), persuadeo, resisto, studeo. Civibus persuasit. He persuaded the citizens.

c. Many compound verbs with the prefixes ad-, ante-, con-, de-, in-, inter-, oh-, post-, praev-, pro-, sub-, and super- take the dative. Brutus navibus praeeerat. Brutus was in command of the ships.

d. The dative case is used after Latin adjectives meaning likeness, fitness, nearness, friendliness, usefulness, and their opposites. Arena erat ludis idonea. The arena was suitable for games.

4. Accusative Case

a. The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case: Patriam laudamus. We praise our native land.

b. The accusative is used without a preposition to express extent of space and of time (duration of time).

Milites decem milia passuum iter fecerunt. The soldiers marched ten miles. (Extent of space)

Rex decem annos regnavit. The king reigned (for) ten years. (Duration of time)

c. The place to which or limit of motion is regularly expressed by the accusative with ad or in. In urbem venit. He comes into the city. With the names of cities, towns, small islands, domus, and a few other place words, the preposition is omitted. Romam venit. He comes to Rome.

d. Verbs of making, choosing, calling, and the like take a predicate accusative, referring to the same person or thing as the direct object. Populus Romanus Brutum consulem creavit. The Roman people elected Brutus consul.

e. Verbs of asking, demanding, teaching sometimes take two accusatives, one of the person and one of the thing. Romani multas gentes leges docuerunt. The Romans taught many nations laws.

f. Circumduego, traduco, transporto take two accusatives, one the object of the verb, the other of the preposition. Milites pontem traduxit. He led the soldiers across the bridge.

g. The subject of an infinitive is in the accusative case. Puerum ire ncessus est. The boy must go. (It is necessary that the boy go.) Scimus puorum ire. We know that the boy is going.

h. Certain prepositions govern the accusative case. Among the most important are: ad, ante, apud, circum, contra, inter, ob, per, post, praeter, prope, propter, trans; in and sub take the accusative when they show direction toward which a thing moves (place to which).

5. Ablative Case

a. Place in which (place where) is expressed by the ablative with in, except with names of cities, towns, small islands, domus, and a few other place words which take the locative case. Roma est in Italia. Rome is in Italy.

b. Place from which is expressed by the ablative with ab, de, or ex, except with names of cities, towns, small islands, domus, etc., when the ablative without a preposition is used. Ex urbe furerunt. They fled from the city. Roma furerunt. They fled from Rome.

c. The person by whom an action is done is regularly expressed by the ablative of personal agent. This requires the passive.

Rex decem annos regnavit. The king reigned (for) ten years. (Duration of time)

Decem annis multa oppida vidit. Within ten years he saw many towns. (Time within which)

k. An ablative absolute is equivalent to an adverbial clause and is expressed by a noun and a participle, a noun and an adjective, or two nouns in the ablative case. It is grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. It may represent...
clauses of time, cause, condition, etc.

**Rege interfec** The king killed . . . (Time)

**Superatis Belgis** Since the Belgians were conquered . . . (Cause)

**Pace facta** If peace is made . . . (Condition)

**Caesare vivo** During Caesar's lifetime . . . (Noun and an adjective)

**Regulo duce** With Regulus as leader . . . (Two nouns)

1. The ablative is used to express separation with or without the prepositions ab, de, or ex. It emphasizes a state of being apart. With words denoting persons, a preposition is regularly used; with verbs meaning to free, to lack, and to deprive, the preposition is regularly omitted. **Cives periculo liberavit.** He freed the citizens from danger. **Hostes ab urbe prohibuerunt.** They kept the enemy away from the city. **Patriam ab hostibus liberavit.** He freed the fatherland from the enemy.

2. The ablative of abstract nouns with cum is used to express the manner of an action, but cum may be omitted if the ablative phrase contains an adjective modifier. **Puer cum studio laborat.** The boy is working with zeal (zealously). **Puer magno cum studio (magnó studio) laborat.** The boy is working with great zeal (very zealously).

3. The ablative is used to express the cause, the reason, or the motive of the action of a verb. It is generally used without a preposition, sometimes with de or ex. **Timore oppidum reliquerunt.** Because of fear they left the town. Cause is frequently expressed by propter or ob with the accusative. Propter (ob) periculum grave oppidum reliquerunt. On account of the serious danger, they left the town.

4. The ablative is used with the prepositions ab, cum, de, ex, prae, pro, sine; also with in and sub to express place where: in aqua, in the water, sub ponte, under the bridge

6. Vocative Case

a. The person or thing addressed is in the vocative case. The vocative commonly stands after one or more words in the sentence. **Nullum aurum, regina magna, rogo!** I ask for no gold, great queen!

b. The form of the vocative is regularly like the nominative, except in the second declension. Nouns and adjectives of this declension ending in -us have a vocative singular in -e: amice care! 0 dear friend! and proper nouns in -ius and filius have a vocative in -f (not -ii) Luci, fili

c. Meus has the vocative mi; the vocative plural of meus is mi.

7. Locative Case

a. Names of cities, towns, small islands, etc., in the singular of the first and second declensions express place where by the locative case. The form of the locative is identical with the genitive: **Romae, at Rome domi, at home**

b. For names of cities, towns, small islands, etc., found in the first and second declension plural, and for the third declension, the locative is formed like the dative or ablative: **Athenis, at Athens Carthagini or Carthagine, at Carthage.**

**Verb Syntax**

1. Moods.

There are three moods in Latin: the indicative, subjunctive, and imperative.

a. The indicative mood asserts a fact or asks a question. It is used in principal (independent) and subordinate (dependent) clauses.

b. The subjunctive mood represents an act as willed, desired, conditioned, or prospective. It is often translated as the English indicative. It may be used in both principal and subordinate clauses.

c. The imperative mood is used to express a command.

**Nuntium ad urbem mitte?** Send a messenger to the city.

**Noli (Nolite)** followed by the infinitive is the regular expression for a negative imperative.

**Noli (Nolite) nuntium ad urbem mittere.** Don't (Be unwilling to) send a messenger to the city.

2. Tenses of the Indicative.

a. The present tense indicates present time. **In via ambulant.** They are walking on the street.

b. The imperfect tense represents an action or condition as continuing, customary, repeated, or attempted in the past. **Romani in Foro stabant.** The Romans were standing (used to stand, kept on standing, stood) in the Forum.

c. The future tense indicates future time. **Romani in Foro stabunt.** The Romans will stand in the Forum.

d. The perfect tense has two uses:

(1) It may indicate an action completed at the present time, corresponding to the English present perfect with has and have.

**Vir venit.** The man has come.
(2) It may indicate an action completed at some indefinite past time. **Vir venit.** The man came.

e. The pluperfect (past perfect) tense represents an action as completed at or before a certain past time. **Vir pervenerat.** The man had arrived.

f. The future perfect tense represents an action as completed before some future time. It corresponds to the English future perfect tense, but is much commoner in Latin than in English. **Ante noctem id fecerit.** Before night he will have done this.

3. **Indicative in Subordinate (Dependent) Clauses.**

a. Adjective clause. An adjective, or relative, clause which states a fact about a definite person or thing is in the indicative. **Vir quem laudas pater meus est.** The man whom you praise is my father.

b. Adverbial clauses

(1) A causal clause gives the reason of the action. Causal clauses introduced by *quod* are used with the indicative when the reason is given on the authority of the speaker or the writer. **Quod plebs nulla jura habebat, ex urbe discessit.** Because the common people had no rights, they departed from the city.

(2) A temporal clause introduced by *postquam*, after, or *ubi*, when, regularly takes the perfect indicative to refer to a single past act, and is often translated by the pluperfect. **Rex postquam perieulum intellexit, cum hostibus pacem fecit.** After the king (had) understood the danger, he made peace with the enemy.

(3) A temporal clause introduced by *dum* regularly takes the present indicative to denote continued action even in past time. **Hoc dum narrat, forte audivi.** By chance I heard this while he was telling it.

(4) A conditional clause is introduced by *si*, if, or *nisi*, if not, unless. These clauses are called conditional because they state the condition or circumstances in which the action expressed in the main clause is true. Simple conditions of fact take the indicative and are called past, present, or future according to their time.

Present: **Si aderit, bene erit.** If he is here, it will be well.

Past (Imperfect or Perfect): **Si aderat, bene erat.** If he was here, it was well.

Future: **Si aderit, bene erit.** If he is (shall be) here, it will be well.

Future Perfect: **Si adfuerit, bene erit.** If he is (shall have been) here, it will be well.

(5) A clause of concession introduced by *etsi* (although) is regularly expressed by the indicative. **Miles, etsi vulneratus erat, fortiter pugnabat.** The soldier was fighting bravely, although he had been wounded.

4. **Subjunctive in Subordinate Clauses**

a. The subjunctive is used in a subordinate clause to express the purpose of an act stated in the main clause. The subordinate clause if affirmative is introduced by *ut* (that, in order that); if negative by *ne* (that . . . not, in order that . . . not, lest). English regularly uses an infinitive, but sometimes uses may or might.

**Venimus ut viderimus.** We come to see (that we may see). **Fugit ne capiatur.** He flees in order that he may not be captured.

b. The subjunctive is used in a subordinate clause that expresses result. The subordinate clause is introduced by *ut* (so that, that); if negative, *ut . . . non* is used. The English translation is like the indicative. The result clause is often anticipated in the main clause by the indicators: *tam, sic, ita, tantus, talis, tot.*

**Sic laborat ut omnes eum laudent.** He so works that all praise him. **Ita bene erat oppidum munitum ut non capi posset.** So well had the town been fortified that it could not be taken.

c. A question indirectly quoted (hence no longer a question) after such verbs as ask, doubt, learn, know, tell, hear has its verb in the subjunctive and is introduced by an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb. The English translation is like the indicative. **Rogant quis sit.** They ask who he is.

d. In a complex sentence the verb in the principal clause sets the time (past, present, future) for the whole sentence. Therefore the tense of the verb in the subordinate clause must follow the division of time indicated by the main verb. This is known as sequence of tenses. The law of sequence of tenses requires that a primary tense in the principal clause be followed by a primary tense in the subordinate clause, and that a secondary tense in the main clause be followed by a secondary tense in the subordinate clause.

Primary Tenses (referring to present or future time)

Indicative: present, future, present perfect, future perfect. Subjunctive: present, perfect

Secondary Tenses (referring to the past) Indicative: imperfect, perfect, pluperfect. Subjunctive: imperfect, pluperfect

**Primary Sequence**

**Rogo (Rogabo, Rogavero, Rogavi) ubi I ask (shall ask, shall have asked, have asked)** **habitet (habitaverit), where he lives (has lived (or) lived).**
5. Infinitives.

An infinitive is an indeclinable verbal noun. Its form is not limited by person and number, though it is limited by tense and voice. It has several important uses.

a. The complementary infinitive is used to complete the meaning of certain verbs, such as debeii, cupio, possum, volo, paro, properii, contends, etc.

(1) The complementary infinitive has no accusative subject because its subject is the same as the nominative subject of the verb on which it depends. *Ire potest.* He can go (is able to go). A predicate noun or adjective after a complementary infinitive is in the nominative case. *Hic vir consul esse vult.* This man wishes to be consul.

(2) The objective infinitive, with an accusative subject, is used as the object of another verb.

*Eos ire jussit.* He ordered them to go. The objective infinitive has an accusative subject, the complementary infinitive has not. The objective infinitive may be found after the following verbs: *jubeo, cogo, cupio, prohibeo, patior,* etc.

(3) The subjective infinitive, with or without a subject accusative, may be the subject of a verb used impersonally. The predicate adjective referring to the subjective infinitive is neuter. *Legere est gratum.* It is pleasant to read (to read is pleasant). *Legere bongs libros est gratum.* It is pleasant to read good books. *Puerum bongs libros legere oportet.* The boy ought to read good books. (It is necessary that the boy read good books.)

(4) The infinitive, with accusative subject, is used in indirect statements after verbs of saying, thinking, knowing, and perceiving. The tenses of the infinitive denote time relative to that of the main verb.

1. The present infinitive is used to denote action going on at the same time as that of the main verb. *Dixit se vincere.* He said that he was conquering.

2. The perfect infinitive refers to action previous to that of the main verb. *Dixit se vicisse.* He said that he had conquered.

3. The future infinitive refers to action that is to take place after the time of the main verb. *Dixit se victurum esse.* He said that he would conquer.

6. Participles.

Regular transitive verbs have three participles: the present and the future in the active voice, and the perfect in the passive. They are verbal adjectives and agree with some noun, expressed or understood, in gender, number, and case.

a. The present active participle indicates an act going on at the same time as the main verb.

*b. The perfect passive participle denotes an act completed before the time of the main verb.

*c. The future active participle denotes an act taking place after the time of the main verb.

*Moritari to salutamus (salutavimus, salutabimus).* We, who are going (about) to die, salute you (saluted you, will salute you).
Latin-English Dictionary
A
a or ab, prep. + abl., from, away from, by.
abdo, -ere, -didi, -ditus, 3, hide, conceal.
abstineo, -ere, -ui, -tentus, 2, restrain, refrain,
abstain.
absum, -esse, afui, afuturus, irreg., be away,
be absent, be distant.
ac, see atque.
accedo, -ere, -cessi, -cessurus, 3, approach.
accido, -ere, -cidi, -, 3, befall, happen.
accipio, -ere, -cepi, -ceptus, 3, receive,
accept.
accuso, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, blame, accuse.
acer, acris, acre, m/f/n., 3, sharp, keen,
active, fierce.
acies, aciei, f., 5, edge, line of battle, battle
line.
acrimonia, -ae, f., 1, sharpness, acrimony.
acriter, adv., sharply, fiercely.
actio, -onis, f., 3, action.
ad, prep. + acc., to, toward, near, about.
adduco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, 3, lead to,
influence.
adjuvo, -are, juvi, jutus, 1, irreg., aid, help.
administro, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, manage,
direct, administer.
admirabilis, -e, mf/n., 3, admirable.
admiror, -ari, -atus, 1, dep., wonder at,
admire.
adopto, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, adopt.
adorno, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, furnish, adorn.
adoro, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, worship, adore.
adsum, -esse, -fui, -futurus, irreg., be
present, be near, be at hand.
adulescens, -entis, m., 3 (-ium), youth,
young man.
adulescentia, -ae, f., 1, youth.
adultus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, grown up, adult.
advena, -ae, m/f., 1, stranger.
adventus, -us, m., 4, coming, arrival, advent.
adverbium, -i, n., 2, adverb.
adversus, adv./prep. + acc., opposed to,
against.
aedificium, -i, n., 2, building, house.
aedifico, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, build, construct.
aedilis, -is, m., 3 (-ium), aedile.
aeger, -gra, -grum, m/f/n., 1, 2, sick, ill.
aegre, adv., hardly, with difficulty.
aequalis, -e, mf/n., 3, equal.
aequo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, make equal,
equalize.
aequus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, equal, just, even,
fair.
aestas, -tatis, f., 3, summer.
aetas, -tatis, f., 3, age.
aeternus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, perpetual,
eternal; in aeternum, forever.

ager, agri, m., 2, field, territory, land.
agito, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, drive, stir up.
agmen, -inis, n., 3, column of march, line of
march.
ago, -ere, egi, actus, 3, drive, lead, do, act;
gratias agere, give thanks; vitam agere,
spend or lead a life; negotium agere,
transact business; causam agere, plead a
cause.
agricola, -ae, m., 1, farmer.
agricultura, -ae, f., 1, agriculture.
ala, -ae, f., 1, wing.
alacer, -cris, -ere, m/f/n., 3, eager, lively,
alert.
alacriter, adv., eagerly.
albus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, white.
alienus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, another’s,
foreign.
alius, -a, -ud, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat., -i,
another, other; alii . . . alii, some . . . others;
alius (-a, -ud) post alium (-am, -ud), one after
the other.
alligo,-are,-avi,-atus, 1, tie to, bind to.
alter, -era, -erum, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat.,
-i, the other (of two), the second; alter . . .
alter, the one . . . the other.
altitudo, -inis, f., 3, height, depth.
altus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, high, tall, deep.
amantissimus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, most
(very) loving.
ambo, -ae, -o, m/f/n., declined like duo, both.
ambulo, -are, -avi, -aturus, 1, walk, march.
amicitia, -ae, f., 1, friendship.
amicus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, friendly; amicus,
-i, m., 2, friend; amica, -ae, f., 1, friend.
amitto, -ere, -misi -missus, 3, send away, let
go, lose.
amo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, love, like.
amor, -oris, m., 3, love.
amphitheatrum, -i, n., 2, amphitheater.
angelus, -i, m., 2, angel.
angustus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, narrow,
difficult;
angustiae, -arum, f. pl., 1, narrow pass,
difficulties.
anima, -ae, f., 1, soul, breath of life.
animadverto, -ere, -verti, -versus, 3, notice,
observe, perceive.
animal, -alis, n., 3 (-ium), animal.
animus, -i, m., 2, spirit, mind, courage; in
animo habere, to have in mind, intend.
annus, -i, m., 2, year.
ante, prep. d- acc., before, in front of; adv.,
before, formerly, ago.
antea, adv., before, formerly.
antiquus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, ancient, old.
anxius, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, anxious,
troubled.
appello, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, call upon,
address.

apprehendo, -ere, -prehendi, -prehensus, 3,
seize, lay hold of.
appropinquo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, approach.
apud, prep. + acc., near, at, among.
aqua, -ae, f., 1, water.
aquaeductus, -us, m., 4, aqueduct.
aquila, -ae, f., 1, eagle.
ara, -ae, f., 1, altar.
arbitror, -ari, -atus, 1, dep., think, judge.
area, -ae, f., 1, box.
arena, -ae, f., 1, arena, sand.
arma, -orum, n. pl., 2, arms, weapons.
armatus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, armed.
armo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, arm.
aro, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, plow.
ars, artis, f., 3 (-ium), skill, art.
arx, arcis, f., 3 (-ium), citadel, fortress.
ascendo, -ere, -scendi, -scensus, 3, mount,
climb, ascend.
ascensus, -us, m., 4, ascent.
aspectus, -us, m., 4, appearance, sight,
aspect.
asylum, -i, n., 2, asylum.
atque (ac), conj., and, and also.
atrium, -1, n., 2, atrium, principal room of a
Roman house.
auctoritas, -tatis, f., 3, influence, authority.
audacia, -ae, f., 1, daring, boldness.
audacter, adv., boldly.
audax, -dacis, mfn., 3, daring, bold.
audio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, 4, hear, hear of.
augeo, -ere, auxi, auctus, 2, increase.
augur, -uris, m., 3, augur, soothsayer.
augurium, -i, n., 2, augury, soothsaying.
aureus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, golden.
auriga, -ae, m., 1, driver, charioteer.
aurum, -i, n., 2, gold.
auspicium, -i, n., 2, divination by the flight
of birds, auspices.
aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.
autem, conj., always postpositive, however,
but, moreover.
auxilium, -i, n., 2, help, aid.
avis, -is, f., 3 (-ium), bird.

S
t.
C
h
a
r
l
e
s
P
r
e
p
a
r
a
t
o
r
y
L
a
t
i
n
I
2
0
1
4
/
2
0
1
5

B
barbarus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, barbarous,
uncivilized.
basilica, -ae, f., 1, building, meeting place,
basilica.
beatus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, happy, blessed.
bellicosus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, warlike,
bellicose.
bellum, -i, n., 2, war; bellum gerere, wage
war; bellum conficere, end a war successfully; bellum inferre, make war upon.
bene, adv., well; comp., melius; superl.,
optimus.
beneficentia, -ae, f., 1, kindness.
313


beneficium, -i, n., 2, kindness, service.
benigne, adv., kindly.
benignus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, kind, kindly.
benefit, -ae
bestia, -ae, f., 1, beast.
bond, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, good; 
better, -er, -est.
better, -er, -est
bounty, -i, n., 2, a good thing.
bone, -orum, n.pl., 2, goods, property.
brevis, -e, m/f/n., 3, short, brief.

C

cado, -ere, cecidi, casurus, 3, fall.
caduceus, -i, m., herald’s staff, Mercury’s staff, caduceus.
caecus, -a, -um, -i, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, blind.
caedes, -is, m., 2, slaughter, carnage.
caelum, -i, n., 3, sky, heavens.
caleg, -ae, f., 1, calamity, calamity.
camera, -ae, f., 1, vaulted chamber, room.
capio, -ere, cepi, captus, 1, take, seize.
caelum, -i, n., 3, sky, heavens.
caeremoniae, -ae, f.pl., 3, ceremony.
caput, -i, n., 3, head.
care, adv., dearly, at a high price.
caru, -i, m., 2, cart, wagon.
causa, -ae, a, -um, m/f/n., 2, reason.
causa, -ae, f., 1, cause, reason.
cavea, -ae, f., 1, hollow place, cave.
cavem, -ae, f., 1, hollow place, cave.
cedo, -ere, cessi, cessurus, 3, yield, give away.
celer, celeris, celer, m/f/n., 3, swift, quick.
celeritas, -atis, -atis, f., 3, speed, swiftness.
celerity.
celeriter, adv., quickly, speedily.
quam celerem, as quickly as possible.
census, -us, m., 4, registration, census.
census habere, take a census.
centum, num. adj., indecl., one hundred.
certamen, -inis, n., 3, contest, match.
certe, adv., at least, certainly.
certus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, fixed, certain, sure.
certior, certior, certior, f., 1, 2, more sure.
certiori, certior, certior, f., to be informed.
cervus, -i, m., 2, stag, deer.
cetera, -ae, a, -um, m/f/n., pl., 2, the rest of the others.
ceterius, -i, m., 2, Christian.
ceterius, -i, m., 2, Christ.
cibus, -i, m., 2, food.
circum, prep. + acc., around, about.
circum, prep. + acc., on this side of.
civilis, -e, m/f/n., 3, civil, civic.
civis, -is, m/f/n., 3, citizen.
civitas, -atis, f., 3, citizenship, state.
claam, adv., secretly.
clamo, -are, -avi, -aturnus, 1, call out, shout.
clamor, -oris, m., 3, shouting, noise, clamor.
clara, adv., clearly, famously.
clarus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, clear, bright.
classis, -is, m., 3, division, fleet.
claudio, -ere, clausi, clausus, 3, close, shut.
celementia, -ae, f., 1, clemency, mercy.
cogito, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, think, think about, ponder.
cognoscio, -are, -novi, -nitus, 3, begin to know, find out, learn; perf. tense, know.
cogo, -ere, coegi, coactus, 3, collect, drive together; with inf., compel, force.
cohors, -orun, -is, f., 3, cohort (the tenth part of a legion).
connsis, -is, m., 3, (i-ium), hill; ab summo colle, from the top of the hill; (in) medio colle, halfway up the hill.
conloquium, -i, n., 2, conversation.
colo, -ere, colui, cultus, 3, till, cultivate, worship.
colonia, -ae, f., 1, colony.
colum, -oris, m., 3, color.
columna, -ae, f., 1, column, pillar.
committ, -e, -mis, -missus, 3, send together, commit (a crime), entrust.
proelium committere, begin a battle.
commuvo, -ere, -novi, -nitus, 2, alarm, startle.
comparo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, compare, make ready.
competitor, -oris, m., 3, competitor.
complures, -a, m/f/n., pl., 3, many, several.
comprehendo, -ere, -hendi, -prehensus, 3, seize, catch, grasp, comprehend.
concendo, -ere, -cissi, -cessus, 3, yield, grant, permit.
concordia, -ae, f., 1, 2, concord.
condemno, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, condemn.
condicio, -onis, f., 3, terms, agreement, condition.
confero, -ferre, -tuli, collatus, ireg., bring together, collect.
conictio, -ere, -feci, -fectus, 3, accomplish, complete, finish.
confidentia, -ae, f., 1, confidence.
confirmo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, make firm, confirm, declare, establish.
congrego, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, gather, congregate.
conjicio, -ere, jecisti, jectus, 3, throw, hurl.
conjunct, -is, m/f/n., 3, husband, wife.
conjuncto, -onis, f., 3, conspiracy.

conjurio, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, swear together, conspire.
conon, -ari, -atus sum, 1, dep., try, attempt (used with inf.).
conscripto, -are, -scriptus, 3, enroll, enlist.
consessus, -i, n., 2, plan, advice; consilium capere, to form a plan, adopt a plan.
conspectus, -us, m., 4, sight, view, presence.
consipici, -ere, -sperxi, -spectus, 3, catch sight of, perceive.
constituo, -ere, -stitu, -stitutus, 3, decide, determine.
conslu, -sulis, m., 3, consul.
consulatus, -us, m., 4, consuls, consulates.
consultum, -i, n., 2, decree, order.
contend, -ere, -tendi, -tenus, 3, struggle, hasten, contend.
continenter, adv., continually.
contineo, -ere, -ti, -tus, 2, hold together, hem in.
contra, prep. + ace., opposite, against.
controversia, -ae, f., 1, dispute, controversy.
convenio, -ere, -veni, -ventus, 4, come together, assemble.
converto, -ere, -verti, -versus, 3, turn about, change, convert.
convoco, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, call together, summon, convene.
copia, -ae, f., 1, abundance, supply; pl., forces, troops.
cor, cordis, n., 3, heart.
cornu, -us, n., 4, horn, wing (of an army).
corpus, -orun, -is, m., 3, body.
cotidie, adv., daily, every day.
cras, adv., tomorrow.
creator, -oris, m., 3, creator, maker, founder.
creatura, -ae, f., 1, creature.
credo, -ere, -didii, -diturus, 3, with dat., trust, believe.
creo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, make, create, elect, choose.
crucifixit, he crucified.
crudelis, -e, m/f/n., 3, cruel.
crudeliter, adv., cruelly.
culpa, -ae, f., 1, fault, blame.
cum, prep. + abl., with, along with.
cunctus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, all, the whole.
cupiditas, -atis, f., 3, with gen., desire for, eagerness for, greed for.
cupidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, with gen., desirous of, eager for.
cupido, -ere, -ivi, -itus, 3, desire, wish, long for, be eager.
cur, adv., why? wherefore?
cura, -ae, f., 1, care, anxiety.
factio,-onis, f., 3, a making, doing, political party, faction.
factum,-i,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, deed, act.
falsus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, mistaken, false.
fama,-ae, f., 1, report, rumor, fame.
familia,-ae, f., 1, household, family.
fatalis,-e, m/f/n., 3, fatal, deadly, fatal.
fatum,-i,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, misfortune, destiny.
fero,-ferre,-tuli,-latus, irreg., bear, carry, bring.
fide, adv., faithfully.
fides,-ei,-i, f., 5, faith, pledge.
filius,-i, m., 2, son.
filius,-i,-i, m., 2, son.
finitus,-i,-i, f., 1, tribe, clan, nation.
firmus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 3, firm, strong.
flamma,-ae, f., 1, flame.
flamen,-inis, n., 3, priest.
flumen,-inis, n., 3, river.
flecto,-ire,-ivit,-itum, 4, end, finish.
floruit,-i,-itum, 3, end, limit, pl., territory, boundary.
fortasse, adv., perhaps.
fortitudo,-inis, f., 1, fortitude.
fortiés,-e, m/f/n., 3, brave, strong.
fortiter, adv., bravely.
fortis,-e, m/f/n., 3, brave, strong.
frater,-tris, m., 3, brother.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
frumentum,-i,-i, m., 2, grain, corn.
meus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, poss. adj./pron., my, mine.
migrō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, migrate.
mīles, -ītis, m., 3, soldier.
militāris, -e, m/f/n., 3, military; res militāris, art of war, warfare.
mīliō, -um, n. pl., 3, with gen., thousands.
minima, adv., superl. of parum, least of all, not at all, no.
minus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, superl. of parvus, smallest, less.
miser, -era, -erum, m/f/n., 1, 2, wretched, unhappy, unfortunate.
mitto, -ere, misi, missus

unhappy, unfortunate.
minarō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, tell, narrate.
ne, conj., in order that not, that not, lest.
ne, adv., not.
-ne, interrog. particle, enclitic.
nec, conj., see neque.
necessārius, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, necessary.
necessēs, indecl. adj., necessary; necesse est, imper., with inf., it is necessary, must.
 neco, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, put to death, kill.
nego, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, say no, deny, say that . . . not.
negotium, -i, n., 2, business, difficulty.

nemo -, m/f, dat., nemīni, acc., nemīnem, no gen. or abl., no one, nobody.
none, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, say no, deny, say that . . . not.
nominatio, -onis
nominō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, appoint.
nomen, -inis, n., 3, name.
nominō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, call by name, appoint.
nondum, adv., not yet.
nomine, nepos, in, n., with gen., name, son.
nomine, nepos, in, n., with gen., name, son.
non, adv., not.
nonde, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, appoint.
nonne, interrog. particle, in questions expecting the answer "Yes."
nonus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, ninth.
nomen, -inis, n., 3, name.
nomino, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, appoint.
nominō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, call by name, appoint.
non, adv., not.
nondum, adv., not yet.
nomine, nepos, in, n., with gen., name, son.
nomen, -inis, n., 3, name.
nomino, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, appoint.
nondum, adv., not yet.
nomine, nepos, in, n., with gen., name, son.
nomen, -inis, n., 3, name.
nomino, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, name, call by name, appoint.
non, adv., not.
nondum, adv., not yet.
non, interrog. particle, in questions expecting the answer "Yes."
nonus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, ninth.
nos, nostrum, m/f, pron., pl. of ego, we.
nosco, -are, novis, notus, 3, begin to know, learn; in perf., know.

noster, -tra, -trum, m/f/n., 1, 2, poss. adj./pron., our, ours.
notus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, well-known, familiar.
novem, num. adj., indecl., nine.
novus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, new, strange.
nox, noctis, f., 3 (-ium), night; media nocte, at midnight.
nudus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, bare, naked, unprotected.
nullus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat., -i, no not any, none; as noun, no one.
num, interrog. particle, in questions expecting the answer "No."
numerus, -i, m., 2, number, account, amount.
numquam, adv., never.
nunc, adv., now, at this present moment.
nuntiō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, announce, report.
nuntius, -i, m., 2, messenger, message, news.
nuptiae, -arum, f.pl., 1, marriage.
nympha, -ae, f., 1, nympha.
nomina, -onis, n. pl., mysteries.

N

nam, conj., for, because.
narratio, -onis, f., 3, narration.
narrō, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, tell, narrate.
natio, -onis, n., nation, tribe, people.
natura, -ae, f., 1, nature, character.
nauta, -ae, m., 1, sailor.
navalis, -ae, m., 3, naval.
navigatio, -onis, f., 3, voyage, navigation.
navigo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, sail, set sail.
navis, -is, f., 3 (-ium), ship; navis longa, war galley, warship.
pares, -entis, mf., 3, parent, father, mother.
paro,-are,-avi,-atus, 1, prepare, get ready, make ready.
pars, partis, f., 3 (-ium), part, side; ex omnibus partibus, from all sides.
parvus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, small, little; comp., minor, superl., minimus.
passus,-us, m., 4, step, stride, pace; mille passus, mile; milia passuum, miles.
pastor,-oris, m., 3, shepherd.
pater,-tris, p., 3, father; pl., forefathers, senators.
patentia,-ae,f., 1, patience.
patria,-ae, f., 1, fatherland, native country, native land.
patriicus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, noble, patrician.
patrii,-orum, p., 2, the patricians.
pauci,-ae, a., m/f/n., pl., 1, 2, few.
paulo, adv., a little; paulo ante, a little while before, a short time ago; paulo postea, a little while afterward (later).
paurear,-eis,mfn., 3, poor; as noun, the poor (person, people).
pax, pacis, f., 3, peace.
peccatum,-i, n., 2, sin, crime, offense.
piecus, -ae, f., 1, money, wealth, property.
pedes,-itis, m., 3, footsoldier; pl., infantrymen, infantry.
pejor,-pejus,m/f/n., 3, comp. of malus, worse.
pello,-ere,-peli,-pelusus, m., 3, drive out, expel, strike.
per,-prepare,-e, through, by.
percuto,-ere,-cussi,-cussus, 3 (-io), strike, strike through, pierce.
perficere,-ere,-fecti,-fectus, 3 (-io), accomplish, finish, do thoroughly.
perfido,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, faithless, treacherous.
perferior,-ere,-ferci,-fectus, 3 (-io), strike, pierce, perforate.
periconum, -i, n., 2, danger, peril.
periodus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, skilled; with gen., skilled in.
peremptoro,-ere,-mis,-missus, 3, with dat., intrust, permit.
pernecere,-ere,-movi,-mutus, 2, influence, disturb, alarm.
perpetuus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, unbroken, lasting; perpetual; in perpetuum, forever.
persuadeo,-ere,-suasi,-susurusus, 2, with dat., persuade.
perterreo,-ere,-ui,-itus, 2, frighten thoroughly, terrify, alarm.
pertineo,-ere,-ui,-i, 2, extend to, relate to, pertain to.
perturbare,-are,-avi,-atus, 1, disturb, perturb.
pervenio,-ire,-veni,-venturus, 4, arrive at, reach.
pes, pedis, m., 3, foot.
pessimus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, superl. of malus, worst.
pepitio,-is,-f., 3 (-ium), pest, plague.
peto,-ere,-ivi (ii), -itus, 3, with acc. of the thing, and a or ab with abl. of the person, seek, beg, ask.
phalangia,-angis, f., 3, array of soldiers in close order, phalanx.
philosophicus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, philosophical.
pictura,-ae,f., 1, picture.
pileus,-i, m., 1, cap.
plumae,-i,n., 2, javelin, spear.
pireae, -a, m., 1, pirate.
placeo,-ere, -ui,-ius, 2, with dat., please, si placet, if you please.
planetae,-ae,f., 1, planet.
plebeius,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, plebian; of the people.
plebs, plebis, f., 3, common people, the plebeians.
plurals,-e,m/f/n., 3, plural.
plurimum,-a,-um, f., 1, punishment, penalty; poenas dare, pay the penalty.
poeta,-ae,f., 1, poet.
pompae,-ae,f., 1, procession, parade.
pomum,-i, n., 2, fruit.
pone,-ere, posui, positus, 3, place, put; castra ponere, pitch camp.
pontis,-pons,-i, m., 3 (-ium), bridge.
populus,-i,n., 2, people, nation.
portae,-ae,f., 1, gate.
portentum,-i, n., 2, marvel, portent.
portus,-are,-avi,-atus, 1, carry.
potestas,-i, mfn., 3, powerful, mighty, able.
potestas,-tatis,f.,3, power, control.
praedae,-ae,f., 1, booty.
preficere,-ere,-feci,-fectus, 3 (-io), with acc.
and dat., place in charge of, place in command of.
promittere,-ere,-mis,-missus, 3, send ahead.
promissorium,-i, n., 2, reward, prize, premium.
praetor,-are,-avi,-atus, 3, prepare.
praesidium,-i, n., 2, protection, guard, garrison.
presumus, -esse, -fui, -irreg., with dat., be in command of, be in charge of.
praetor, prep. + ace., besides, except.
praeterea, adv., besides.
praetor,-oris, m., 3, praetor.
proa,-ere, pressi, pressus, 3, press, press hard, crush.
prex, -precis, f., 3, prayer, entreaty.
primus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, first, chief;
primus, a., m., 3, chief, leader, first, leading man.
principatus,-us, m., 4, leadership, first place.
prior, prius, m/f/n., 3, former, first; superl., primus.
privatus,-a,-um, m/f/n., 1, 2, personal, private.
pro, prep. + abl., for, for the sake of, instead of, in behalf of, in defence of.
probo,-ere, -avi,-atus, 1, prove, approve.
procedo,-ere,-cessi,-cessurus, 3, go forward, advance, proceed.
pronoclamare,-ere,-avi,-atus, 1, proclaim.
proconsul,-uliscus, m., 3, proconsul.
produco,-ere,-duxi,-ductus, 3, lead out, lead forth, produce.
proelium,-i, n., 2, battle; proelium, m., 3 (-ium), bridge.
proprius,-a,-um, m/f/n., 2, own.
praefero,-ere,-ui,-itus, 2, keep off, keep away, hinder, restrain, prohibit.
praeconio,-ere,-jeci,-jectus, 3 (-io), throw forth, throw away, cast, betray.
promissa, -i, n., 2, promise.
promitula,-ere,-mis,-missus, 3, promise.
proneo,-ere,-movi,-mutus, 2, influence, disturb, alarm.
pr部分,
provincia, -ae, f., 1, province.
pro vocatio, -onis, f., 3, challenge.
proximus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, superl. of prope, nearest, next, last.
prudens, -entis, mfn., 3, prudent, wise.
prudenter, adv., prudently.
publicus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, of the people, public.
pulla, -ae, f., 1, girl.
puer, -puerī, m., 2, boy.
puerilis, -e, m/f/n., 3, youthful, boyish, puerile.
pungna, -ae, f., 1, fight, battle.
pugna, -ae, f., 1, fight, battle.
pugna, -ae, f., 1, fight, battle.
pulchritudo, -inis, f., 3, beauty, pulchritude.
punio, -ire, -itus, 4, punish.
puto, -are, -atus, 1, think, suppose, believe.
quaestor, -oris, m., 3, quaestor (a Roman official).
quasi, -e, m/f/n., 3, of what kind (sort)?
quam, adv., after comparatives, than; with superl., as . . . as possible; interrog. adv., how?
quam ob rem, why?
quamdiu, how long?
quamdiu, as long as.
quando, interrog. adv., when?
quanto, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, how great? how large?
quartus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, fourth.
quettuor, num. adj., indecl., four.
-que, conj., enclitic, and.
qui, quae, quod, m/f/n., rel. pron., who, what, which; that; interrog. adj., what? which?
quidam, quaedam, quoddam, m/f/n., indef. adj/prop., certain, a certain one (thing.)
quingua, num. adj., indecl., five.
quintus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, fifth.
quique, quaeque, quodque, m/f/n., indef. adj., each.
quis, quid, interrog. pron., who? what?
quise, quidque, m/f/n., indef. pron., each one, every one.
quo, interrog. adv., whither? where?
quod, conj., because.
quomodo, interrog. adv., how?
quoque, adv., postpositive, also.
quot, interrog. adj., indecl., how many?

R

Rapio, -ere, -ui, raptus, 3 (-io), snatch, seize, carry off.
Rapto, -are, -atus, 1, seize and carry away.
Recipio, -ere, -ceptus, 3 (-io), take back; receive: se recipere, withdraw, retreat.
Recito, -are, -atus, 1, say aloud, recite.
Reddo, -ere, -didi, -ditus, 3, give back, pay back.
Redeo, -ire, -i (-ivi), -ituras, irreg., go back, return.
Reditus, -us, m., 4, return.
Reduco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus, 3, lead back, bring back.
Regina, -ae, f., 1, queen.
Regio, -onis, f., 3, region.
Regno, -are, -aturus, 1, reign, rule.
Regnum, -i, n., 2, royal power, kingdom, throne.
Rego, -ere, rectus, 3, guide, rule, direct, control, manage.
Relinquo, -ere, -licui, -lictus, 3, leave behind, abandon.
Reliquus, -a, -um, 3 (-io), snatch, seize, carry off.
Res, rei, f., 5, thing, matter, fact, affair; res publica, the state; commonwealth; res militaris, art of war; res novae, revolution.
Resisto, -ere, -stiti, 3, with acc. of the thing.
Respondeo, -ere, -spondi, -sponsus, 2, answer, reply, respond.
Resurrexit, he rose again.
Retineo, -ere, -ui, -tentus, 2, hold back, detain, retain.
Revenio, -ire, -veni, -venturus, 4, come back, return.
Reverentia, -ae, f., 1, reverence.
Revoce, -are, -atus, 1, call back, recall, revoke.
Rex, regis, m., 3, king.
Rhetorius, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, rhetorical.
Ripa, -ae, f., 1, bank.
Rogo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, with two accusatives, one of the person, one of the thing, ask for.
Rosa, -ae, f., 1, rose.
Rostrum, -i, n., 2, beak of a bird or of a ship; pl., the rostra, speaker's platform.
Rota, -ae, f., 1, wheel.
Ruina, -ae, f., 1, downfall, collapse; pl., ruins.
Rursus, adv., again, back again, anew.
Rusticus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, rustic, rural.

S

Saccus, -i, m., 2, sack, bag.
Sacer, -cris, -crum, m/f/n., 1, 2, sacred, sacerdotal.
Sacrficium, -i, n., 2, sacrifice.
Saeculum, -i, n., 2, age, century.
Saepe, adv., often.
Salus, -itis, f., 3, safety.
Saluto, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, greet, salute.
Salve, salvete, imperative, 2, Hail! Good morning! Good day!
Sanctitas, -atis, f., 3, sanctity.
Sanctus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, holy.
Sapiencia, -ae, f., 1, wisdom.
Sceles, -eris, n., 3, crime, wicked deed.
Sceptrum, -i, n., 2, scepter.
Schola, -ae, f., 1, school.
Scientia, -ae, f., 1, knowledge, science.
Scio, -ire, -ius, 3, know, know how.
Scribo, -ere, -scriptus, scriptus, 3, write.
Scripтор, -oris, m., 3, a writer.
Scriptura, -ae, f., 1, writing, scripture.
Scutum, -i, n., 2, shield.
Secedo, -are, -cessi, -cessurus, 3, withdraw, secede.
Secretus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, set apart, hidden, secret.
Secundus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, second, following, favorable.
Secundum, -i, n., 1, postpositive, also.
Sed, conj., but.
Sedeo, -are, sedi, sessurus, 2, sit.
Seditiosus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, quarrelsome, seditious.
Sella, -ae, f., 1, seat, chair, stool.
Semper, adv., always.
Senator, -oris, m., 3, senator.
Servitus, -utis, m., 4, servitude.
Servo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, keep safe, save, guard.
Serpens, -entis, f., 3 (-ium), serpent.
Serva, -ae, f., 1, slave (female), handmaid, maidservant.
Servitus, -utis, f., 3, slavery, servitude.
Servo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, keep safe, save, guard.
Sex, num. adj., indecl., six.
 Sextus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, sixth.
Si, conj., if.
Sic, adv., so (manner), in this way.
Signum, -i, n., 2, signal, military standard.
silentium, -i, n., 2, silence.
silva, -ae, f., 1, forest, woods.
similis, -e, m/f/n., 3, like, similar; like to.
similitur, adv., in like manner, similarly.
simulacrum, -i, n., 2, likeness, image.
simul, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, to make like, pretend.
sine, prep. + abl., without.
singularis, -e, m/f/n., 3, one by one, single.
sinister, -tra, -trum, m/f/n., 1, 2, left;
sinistra, -ae, f., left hand.
socialis, -e, m/f/n., 3, social.
societas, -tatis, f., 3, alliance, society.
socius, -i, m., 2, ally, comrade.
sol, solis, m., 3, sun.
solidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, firm, solid, dense.
solus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat., -i, only, sole, alone.
sommus, -i, m., 2, sleep.
sordidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, dirty, sordid.
soror, -oris, f., 3, sister.
spatium, -i, n., 2, space.
spectaculum, -i, n., 2, spectacle.
spectator, -oris, m., 3, spectator.
specto, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, look at, watch.
spero, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, hope; with acc., hope for.
spes, spei, f., 5, hope.
spina, -ae, f., 1, thorn, backbone.
spiritus, -us, m., 4, spirit.
splendidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, brilliant, shining, splendid.
stadium, -i, n., 2, racecourse, stadium.
statim, adv., immediately, at once.
statua, -ae, f., 1, statue.
status, -i, n., 2, place, establish, determine.
stella, -ae, f., 1, star.
stimulo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, stimulate, stir up.
sto, stare, steti, staturus, m., 2, stand.
subito, adv., suddenly.
sui, genitive, reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves.
suum, esse, fui, futurus, irreg., be, am, exist.
somnus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, superl. of superus, greatest, highest, top of.
sumo, -ere, sumpsi, sumptus, 3, take, put on, assume.
super, prep. + acc., over, above, superbe, adv., proudly.
superbia, -ae, f., 1, pride.
superbus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, proud.
superi, -orum, m. pl., 2, the inhabitants of the upper world, the gods above.
supero, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, conquer, overcome, win, defeat, surpass.
superus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, high, above; superl., supremus/summus.
spectaculum, -i, n., 2, spectacle.
spectator, -oris, m., 3, spectator.
specto, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, stimulate, stir up.
spes, spei, f., 5, hope.
spina, -ae, f., 1, thorn, backbone.
spiritus, -us, m., 4, spirit.
splendidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, brilliant, shining, splendid.
stadium, -i, n., 2, racecourse, stadium.
statim, adv., immediately, at once.
statua, -ae, f., 1, statue.
status, -i, n., 2, place, establish, determine.
stella, -ae, f., 1, star.
stimulo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, stimulate, stir up.
sto, stare, steti, staturus, m., 2, stand.
subito, adv., suddenly.
sui, genitive, reflex. pron., of himself, herself, itself, themselves.
suum, esse, fui, futurus, irreg., be, am, exist.
somnus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, superl. of superus, greatest, highest, top of.
sumo, -ere, sumpsi, sumptus, 3, take, put on, assume.
super, prep. + acc., over, above, superbe, adv., proudly.
superbia, -ae, f., 1, pride.
superbus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, proud.
superi, -orum, m. pl., 2, the inhabitants of the upper world, the gods above.
supero, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, conquer, overcome, win, defeat, surpass.
superus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, high, above; superl., supremus/summus.
supra, adv., above.
suscipio, -ere, -cepi, -ceps, 3 (-io), undertake, assume.
suspendo, -ere, -endi, -pons, 3, hang up, suspend.
suspicio, -ere, -spi, -spectus, 3 (-io), suspect.
sustineo, -ere, -ui, -tentus, 2, hold out, withstand, sustain.
susus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, poss. adj./pron., his, her, hers, their, theirs, its; m. pl., his (their) own friends (followers).

tabella, -ae, f., 1, tablet.
taberna, -ae, f., 1, shop.
tabula, -ae, f., 1, record, list, tablet.
talis, -e, m/f/n., 3, of such a kind, such.
tam, adv., with adj./adv., so, to such a degree.
tamen, conj., however, nevertheless.
tandem, adv., finally, at last, at length.
tactus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, so great.
taurus, -i, m., 2, bull.
telem, -i, n., 2, weapon, missile, dart.
temperantia, -ae, f., 1, temperance.
tempestas, -tatis, f., 3, storm, tempest.
templum, -i, n., 2, temple.
tempo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, try, test, attempt.
tempus, -oris, n., 3, time.
teneo, -ere, -ui, -tentus, 2, hold, keep, occupy; memoria tenere, remember.
terminus, -i, m., 2, limit, end, terminus.
terra, -ae, f., 1, earth, land, country.
terrore, -e, -ui, -itus, 2, frighten, terrify.
terror, -oris, m., 3, terror.
testus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, third.
thronum, -i, n., 2, throne.
timeo, -ere, -ui, -itus, 2, fear, be afraid of.
timidus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, timid.
timor, -oris, m., 3, fear, terror.
toga, -ae, f., 1, toga.
torrens, -entis, m., 3, torrent.
totus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat., -i, whole, entire, all.
trado, -ere, -did, -ditus, 3, hand over, give up, surrender.
trado, -ere, -dui, -durus, 3, lead across, lead over, transport.
traho, -ere, traxi, -tratus, 3, draw, drag.
tranquillitas, -tatis, f., 3, tranquillity.
trans, prep. + acc., across, over.
transoceano, -e, -i (-ivi), -itut, irreg., cross over, go across, cross, pass through.
transmarinus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, transmarine, from across the sea, foreign.
transporto, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, carry over, transport.
tres, -tria, m/f/n., 3, three.
tribunal, -alis, n., 3 (-ium), tribunal.
tribunus, -i, m., 2, tribune.
tribus, -us, f., tribe.
tridens, -entis, m., 3 (-ium), three-pronged spear, trident.
triste, adv., sadly.
tristis, -e, m/f/n., 3, sad.
triumphalis, -e, m/f/n., 3, triumphal.
triumphus, -i, m., 2, triumphal procession, triumph.
triumvir, -orum, m. pl., 2, a board or commission of three men.
tu, tui, m/f/n., pers. pron., you.
tuba, -ae, f., 1, trumpet.
tum, adv., then, at that time.
tunica, -ae, f., 1, tunic (a sleeveless garment worn by Romans).
turba, -ae, f., 1, crowd, uproar.
tutor, -oris, m., 3, guardian, tutor.
tutus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, safe.
tuus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, poss. adj./pron., your, yours (of one person).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uterque, utraque, utrumque, m/f/n., 1, 2, gen., -ius, dat., -i, each (of two); pl., both.</td>
<td>both, either of two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utile, -e, m/f/n., 3, useful, usable.</td>
<td>useful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uxor, -oris, f., 3, wife.</td>
<td>wife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacuus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, empty, vacant.</td>
<td>empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vale, valete, imperative, 2, Farewell!</td>
<td>farewell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, powerful, strong.</td>
<td>powerful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valles, -is, f., 3 (-ium), valley.</td>
<td>valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>varius, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, various.</td>
<td>various.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vates, -is, m., 3 (-ium), soothsayer, prophet, seer, poet.</td>
<td>soothsayer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venia, -ae, f., 1, favor, pardon.</td>
<td>favor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venio, -ire, veni, venturus, 4, come.</td>
<td>come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbum, -i, n., 2, word.</td>
<td>word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertex, -icis, m., 3, summit, vertex.</td>
<td>summit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verto, -ere, verti, versus, 3, turn.</td>
<td>turn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veteranus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, old, veteran.</td>
<td>old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veterum, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, true, but.</td>
<td>true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vester, -tra, -trum, m/f/n., 1, 2, poss. adj./pron., your, yours (of more than one person).</td>
<td>your.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veteranus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, old, veteran.</td>
<td>old.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vetus, -a, -um, m/f/n., 1, 2, true, but.</td>
<td>true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vices, -i, m., 2, village.</td>
<td>village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video, -ere, vidi, visus, 2, see.</td>
<td>see.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video, -eri, visus sum, 2, passive of video, seem, appear.</td>
<td>seem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vigilia, -ae, f., 1, watch, night watch (one fourth of the night).</td>
<td>watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vigilo, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, be awake, wake.</td>
<td>awake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viginti, num. adj., indecl., twenty.</td>
<td>twenty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villa, -ae, f., 1, farmhouse, country house, farm, villa.</td>
<td>farm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vinco, -ere, vici, victus, 3, conquer, defeat, win.</td>
<td>conquer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violentia, -ae, f., 1, violence.</td>
<td>violence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vir, viri, m., 2, man.</td>
<td>man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virgo, -inis, f., 3, maiden, virgin.</td>
<td>maiden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virilis, -e, m/f/n., 3, manly, virile.</td>
<td>manly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtus, -utis, f., 3, courage, manliness, virtue.</td>
<td>courage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vis, vis, f., irreg., force, power, violence; pl., vires, virtum, strength, might; vim facere, use force.</td>
<td>force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visito, -are, -avi, -atus, 1, visit.</td>
<td>visit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
able, be able, possum, posse, potui, -.
about, de + abl.; ad, circum + acc.
about to, use future participle
above, adv., supra; prep., super + acc.
absent, be abs, -esse, afui, afuturus.
accept, accipio, -ere, -cepito, -ceptus.
accident, casus, -is, m.
accomplish, conficio, -ere, -ecipio, -eccipium; efficio, -ere, -efaci, -fectus.
account, on account of, ob, propter + acc.
across, trans + acc.; (a bridge) in + abl.
act, noun, factum, -i, n.; verb, ago, agere, egere, actus.
adore, adoro, 1
adorn, adorno, 1.
advance, procedo, -ere, -cessi, -cessurus; adproprio, -ere, -proprio, -properti.
answer, respondio, -ere, -spondi, -sponsus.
any, utius, -a, -um.
appeal, appeale, -a, -um.
appearance, aspectus, -is, m.
appeach, naeque, naeque.
approach, noun, adventus, -us, m.; verb, adproprio, 1 (with dat., or ad + acc.).
approve, probo, 1.
arena, arena, -ae, f.
arise, orior, -iri, ortus sum.
armed, armatus, -a, -um.
ars, arma, -orum, n. pl.
army, exercitus, -is, m.
around, circum + acc.
arrival, adventus, -is, m.
arrive, pervenio, -i, veni, -venetus (with ad + acc.).
as, ut; as ... as possible, quam + superl. adj.
adv or adv.
ask, rogio, 1; peto, -ere, -ivi, -itus; quaero -ere, -ivi, -itus; oro, 1.
at, use abl. of time or place, or locative.
at first, primus; primum.
at last, tandem.
at once, statim.
attack, noun, impetus, -is, m.; verb, oppugno, 1.
authority, auctoritas, -tatis, f.
avoid, vito, 1.
await, exspecto, 1.
away from, ab + abl.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bad, malus, -a, -um.
bear, fero, ferre, tuli, latus; porto, 1.
be, sum, esse, tui, futurus.
be able, possum, posse, potui, -.
be absent, absum, -esse, afui, afuturus.
be afraid, timeo, -ere, -ui, -.
be in command (charge) of, praesum, -esse, -fui, -futurus (with dat.).
be near (be present), adsum, -esse, adfui, adfuturus.
be willing, volo, velle, volui, -.
be brave, fortis, -e.
be brave, fortis, -e.
be brave, fortis, -e.
break line, aedificium, -i, n.
break camp, castra movet.
bridge, pons, pontis, m.
brie, brevis, -e.
bring, fero, ferre, tuli, latus; porto, 1.
bring aid, auxilium, -i, n.
bring back, reduco, -ere, -duxi, -ductus.
bring in, bring upon, infero, -ferre, -tuli, illatus.
broad, latus, -a, -um.
brother, frater, -tris, m.
business, negotium, -i, n.
but, sed.
by, ab + abl.
C
child, voce, 1.
call by name, appellio, 1.
call by name, appellio, 1.
call by name, appellio, 1.
call by name, appellio, 1.
camp, castra, -orum, n. pl.; break camp, castra movet; pitch camp, castra ponere.
can, possum, posse, potui, -.
continue, contineo, -ere, -fui, -futurus.
become, be done, be made, fio, fieri, factus sum.
befor, adv., ante, ante; prepr., ante + acc.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
beg, incipio, -ere; for tenses in perf. system use coepi, -isse.
Quickly, celeriter.

R

race (tribe), gens, gentis, f.; genus, -eris, n.

race, certamen, -inis, n.

raise, levo, 1.

rampart, vallum, i. n.

rank, ordo, -inis, m.

rather, expressed by the comparative.

read, lego, -ere, legi, lectus.

reason, causa, -ae, f.

recall, revoco, 1.

receive, accipio, -ere, -cepi, -ceptus.

refrain, abstineo, -ere, -ui, -tentus.

region, regio, -onis, f.

reign, regno, 1.

remain, maneo, -ere, mansi, mansurus.

remember, memoria teneo, -ere, -ui, -tentus.

reply, respondeo, -ere, -spondi, -sponsus.

satisfy, satiatus.

sentio, -ire, sensi, sensus.

set forth, set forth, seti, -sectus sum.

seven, septem (indeed.).

seventh, septimus, -a, -um.

several, plures, -a, pl.; complures, -a, pl.

sharp, acer, acris, acre.

sheep, ovis, -is, f.

shield, scutum, -i, n.

ship, navis, -is, f.

shop, taberna, -ae, f.

shore, ora, -ae, f.

short, brevis, -e.

shout, noun, clamor, -or, m.; verb, clamo, 1.

show, demonstro, 1.

side, latus, -oris, n.; on all sides, omnibus ex partibus; undique.

sign, signal, signum, -i, n.

sin, peccatum, -i, n.

sister, soror, -oris, f.

sit, sedeo, -ere, sedi, sessurus.

six, sex (indeed.).

sixth, sextus, -a, -um.

skilled, peritus, -a, -um (with gen.).

sky, caelum, -i, n.

slave, servus, -i, m.; serva, -ae, f.

small, parvus, -a, -um; smaller, minor, minus; smallest, minus minus, -a, -um.

snatch, capture, -ui, -re, -us, -pus.

so, ita, sic (manner; used with verbs); tam (degree; used with adj./adv.).

so great, tantus, -a, -um.

soldier, miles, -itis, m.

some, aliqui, alia, alia;

some . . . others, ali . . . alii.

sometimes, interdum.

son, filius, -i, m.

soon, mox.

as soon as possible, quam primum.

sorrow, dolor, -oris, m.

space, spatium, -i, n.

spare, parco, -ere, parqui, parsurus (with dat.).

speak, loquor, -i, locutus sum; dico, -ere, dictum.

speech, oratio, -onis, f.

speed, celeritas, -atis, f.

spirit, animus, -i, m.

stand, sto, stare, steti, staturus.

star, stella, -ae, f.

state, civitas, -atis, f.; res publica, rei publicae, f.
still, etiam.

storm, tempestas, -tatis, f.

story, fabula, -ae, f.

street, via, -ae, f.

strengthen, confirmo, l.

strike, strike through, percutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussus.

strong, validus, -a, -um.

successful, felix, -licis.

suddenly, subito.

suffer, patior, -i, passus sum (with acc. + inf.)

suitable, idoneus, -a, -um.

summer, aestas, -tatis, f.

summon, convoco, 1.

sun, sol, solis, m.

supply, copia, -ae, f.

supreme, supremus, -a, -um; summus, -a, -um.

sure, certus, -a, -um.

surround, circumdo, -are, -dedi, -datus, l.

surrender, dedo, -ere, -didi, -ditus; trad o, -ere, -ditus.

sure, sic.

thus, sic.

time, tempus, -oris, n.; at that time, tum; eo tempore; for a long time, diu.

to, ad, in + acc.

today, hodie.

toga, toga, -ae, f.

tomorrow, cnes.

tongue, lingua, -ae, f.

toward, ad + acc.

town, oppidum, -i, n.

transport, transporto, l.

treacherous, perfidus, -a, -um.

treachery, insidia, -arum, f. pl.; perfidia, -ae, f.

tribe, gens, gentis, f.

tribune, tribunus, -i, m.

trickery, dolus, -i, m.

troupes, copiae, -arum, f. pl.

true, verus, -a, -um.

truly, vere.

trumpet, tuba, -ae, f.

trust, credo, -ere, -didi, -ditus (with dat.).

try, conor, -ari, -atus sum, 1; templo, 1.

turn, verto, -ere, verti, versus.

twenty, viginti (indecl.).

two, duo, duae, duo.

under, sub + acc. (with verbs that express motion to); sub + abl. (with verbs that express place where).

understand, intellego, -ere, lexi, -lectus; sentio, -ire, sensi, sensus.

undertake, suscipio, -ere, -cepi, -ceptus.

unfortunate, miser, -en, -erum.

unhappy, miser, -en, -erum.

unjust, iniquus, -a, -um.

unless, nisi.

Unlike, dissimilis, -e.

unwilling, invitus, -a, -um.

urge on, incito, 1.

us, use form of nos.

use force, vim facio, -ere, feci, factus.

used to, imperfect tense of the indicative.

valley, valles, -is, f.

very, ipse, ipsa, ipsum; also expressed by the superlative.

victory, victoria, -ae, f.

view, conspectus, -us, m.

vill a, villa, -ae, f.

virgin, virgo, -inis, f.

voice, vox, vocis, f.

wagon, carus, -i, m.

wait, wait for, exspecto, l.

walk, ambulo, -are, -avi, -aturus, l.

wait, morio, -i, m.

want, desidero, 1; volo, velle, volui, -.

cupio, -ere, -ivi, -itus.

war, bellum, -i, n.; make war, bellum inferre; wage war, bellum gerere.

war galley, navis longa, navis longae, f.

war, maleficia, -ae.

water, aqua, -ae, f.

wave, unda, -ae, f.

way, via, -ae, f.; iter, itineris, n.

we, nos.

weapon, telum, -i, n.

weapons, arma, -orum, n. pl.

well, bene.

well-known, notus, -a, -um.

what, interrog. pron., quis, quid; interrog. adj., qui, quae, quod.

what kind of, qualis, -e.

wheel, rota, -ae, f.

when, ubi, quando.

whence, unde.

where, ubi, where from, unde.

which, interrog. adj. / relative pron., qui, que, quod; interrog. pron., quis, quid.

which (of two), uter, utra, utrum.

while, dum.

while, albus, -a, -um.

whether, quo.

who, relative pron., qui, quae, quod; interrog. pron., quis, quid.

whole, totus, -a, -um; integer, -gra, -grum.

why, cur, quare ob rem.

wicked, malus, -a, -um.

wicked deed, maleficium, -i, n.

wide, latus, -a, -um.

width, latitudo, -inis, f.

wife, uxor, -oris, f.

win, supero, l.

wind, ventus, -i.
wing, ala, -ae, f.
wing (of an army), cornu, -us, n.
winter, hiemis, hiemis, f.
wish, cupio, -ere, -ivi, -itus; volo, velle, volui, -; desidero, 1.
with, cum + abl.
within, in expressions of time use abl. without prep.
without, sine + abl.
woman, femina, -ae, f.
wooden, ligneus, -a, -um.
woods, silva, -ae, f.
word, verbum, -i, n.
work, noun, opus, -eris, n.; labor, -oris, m.; verb, laboro, 1.
worse, peior, peius.
worst, pessimus, -a, -um.
wound, noun, vulnus, -eris, n.; verb, vulnero, 1.
wretched, miser, -era, -erum.
write, scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptus.
wrong, injuria, -ae, f.

Y

year, annus, -i, m.
yesterday, heri.
yield, cedo, -ere, cessi, cessurus.
yoke, jugum, -i, n.
you, sing., tu, tui; pl., vos, vestrum.
young, juvenis, -e.
young man, a youth, juvenis-is, m.; adulescens, -centis, m.
your, yours, sing., tuus, -a, -um; pl., vester, -tra, -trum.
yourself, tui (reflexive); ipse, ipsa (in tensive). yourselves, vestri (reflexive); ipsi, ipsae (intensive).
youth (state of being young), adulescentia, -ae, f.; juvenitus, -tutis, f.
A

Acca Larentia, -ae, f., the wife of Faustulus and the nurse of Romulus and Remus.

Achilles, -is, m., a Greek hero in the Trojan War; son of Peleus and Thetis.

Actium, -i, n., promontory in west Greece, near which Octavianus (later Augustus) conquered Antony and Cleopatra.

Aegyptus, -i, m., Egypt, a country in northern Africa.

Anchises; hero of Vergil's Aeneid; ancestor conquered Antony and Cleopatra.

Near which Octavianus (later Augustus) constructed by the same.

Brundisium; a Roman slave.

Amulius, -i, m., king of Alba Longa, who drove his elder brother, Numitor, from throne, and left Numitor's grandsons, Romulus and Remus, to die in the Tiber.

Ancus (Marcius), -i, m., fourth king of Rome.

Antonius, Marcus, -i, m., Mark Antony, bitter enemy of Cicero, triumvir with Octavianus and Lepidus, defeated by Octavianus at the battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

Apollo, -inis, m., son of Jupiter and Latona; brother of Diana; god of the sun.

Appius, -i, m., Roman praenomen. Appius Claudius, a Roman censor, who began the Appian Way, which led from Rome to Capua and was later extended to Brundisium; Appia Aqua, an aqueduct, was constructed by the same.

Aprilis, -is, m., the month of April.

Arar, -is, m., a river in Gaul.

Archias, -ae, m., a Greek poet of Antioch, a teacher of Cicero.

Archimedes, -is, m., a celebrated Greek mathematician and inventor.

Ardea, -ae, f., town of the Rutuli in Latium.

Aemilia Via, -ae, f., a country in Asia Minor.

Asia, -ae, f., the continent of Asia.

Assyria, -ae, f., a country in Asia.

Athenae -arum, f. pl., Athens; Athenenses, the Athenians.

Aetna, -ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.

Achilles, -is, m., a Greek hero in the Trojan War; son of Peleus and Thetis.

Achilles, -is, m., the nurse of Romulus and Remus.

Acca Larentia, -ae, f., the wife of Faustulus.

Abdera, -ae, f., a town of the Rutuli in Latium.

Aemilius, -i, m., son of Aeneas and Creusa; founder of Alba Longa.

Aeneas, -ae, m., son of Venus and Anchises; hero of Vergil's Aeneid; ancestor of the Romans.

Aequi, -orum, m. pl., a people of central Italy with whom the Romans waged war.

Aetna, -ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.

Africa, -ae, f., the continent of Africa.

Agamemnon, -onis, m., leader of the Greek expedition to Troy.

Agrippa, -ae, m., a Roman family name; Memenitus Agrippa is said to have reconciled the patricians and the plebeians.

Alba, -ae, f., white; Alba Longa, the oldest Latin town, built by Ascanius, destroyed by Tullus Hostilius;

Albani, -orum, m. pl., the Albans.

Allobrogges, -um, m. pl., a Gallic people.

Alpes, -ium, f. pl., the Alps.

Amata, -ae, f., wife of King Latinus and the mother of Lavinia.

America, -ae, f., America;

Americanus, -i, m., an American.

Amulius, -i, m., king of Alba Longa, who drove his elder brother, Numitor, from throne, and left Numitor's grandsons, Romulus and Remus, to die in the Tiber.

Aeneas; hero of Vergil's Aeneid; ancestor conquered Antony and Cleopatra.

Andrus, -i, m., a Sequanian noble.

Androcles, -i, m., a Roman slave.

Androgens, -i, m., son of King Minos of Crete.

Antonius, Marcus, -i, m., Mark Antony, bitter enemy of Cicero, triumvir with Octavianus and Lepidus, defeated by Octavianus at the battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

Apollo, -inis, m., son of Jupiter and Latona; brother of Diana; god of the sun.

Appius, -i, m., Roman praenomen. Appius Claudius, a Roman censor, who began the Appian Way, which led from Rome to Capua and was later extended to Brundisium; Appia Aqua, an aqueduct, was constructed by the same.
the oracle of Apollo.

Deucalion, -onis, m., survivor of the flood.

Diana, -ae, f., goddess of the moon, the hunt, and the forest; sister of Apollo.

Dido, -onis, f., queen of Carthage.

Dionysius, -i, m., the tyrant of Syracuse.

Diviciacus, -i, m., Haeduan chief.

Divico, -onis, m., Helvetian chieftain.

Duilius, -i, m., Roman consul; gained great naval victory over the Carthaginians.

Dumnorix, -igis, m., brother of Diviciacus.

E

Epimetheus, -i, m., husband of Pandora; brother of Prometheus.

Epirus, -i, m., a region in northwest Greece.

Eris, -idis, f., Eris, the goddess of discord.

Etruria, -ae, f., a region in northwest Italy.

Etrusci, -orum, m. pl., people of Etruria.

Europa, -ae, f., the continent of Europe.

F

Fabius, -i, m., Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator, opponent of Hannibal in second Punic War.

Fabricius, -i, m., Roman general renowned for his integrity.

Faustulus, -i, m., shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus.

Flaminius, -i, m., C. Flamininus Nepos, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasumene; Flaminia Via, road built by the above.

Forum, -i, n., a market place; Forum Romanum, at the foot of the Palatine and Capitoline hills.

G

Gaea, -ae, f., Mother Earth.

Galli, -orum, m. pl., the Gauls;

Gallus, -i, m., a Gaul;

Gallia, -ae, f., Gaul, ancient France.

Genava, -ae, f., a town of the Allobroges, now Geneva.

Germani, -orum, m. pl., the Germans;

Germania, -ae, f., Germany.

Gracchus, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; Tiberius and Gajus, the Gracchi, Roman reformers, second century B.C.

Graeci, -orum, m. pl., the Greeks;

Graecus, -a, -um, Greek;

Graeca, -ae, f., Greece.

H

Haeduini (Aedu), -orum, m. pl., a Gallic tribe living in modern Burgundy.

Hamilcar, -aris, m., Carthaginian general in first Punic War; father of Hannibal.

Hannibal, -alis, m., leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic War.

Hasdrubal, -alis, m., Carthaginian general; brother-in-law of Hannibal.

Hector, -oris, m., son of Priam.

Hecuba, -ae, f., wife of Priam.

Helena, -ae, f., wife of Menelaus; carried off by Paris, who thus caused the Trojan War.

Helvetii, -orum, m. pl., inhabitants of what is now Switzerland.

Hibernia, -ae, f., Ireland.

Hispania, -ae, f., Spain.

Horatius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; the three Horatii who fought against the Curiiatii; Horatus Cocles who defended the bridge over the Tiber against Porsena; Quintus Horatius Flaccus, the Roman poet.

Hostilius, -i, m., Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome.

I

Icarus, -i, m., the son of Daedalus; drowned in the Aegean Sea while flying from Crete with wings made by his father.

Italici, -orum, m. pl., the Italians.

Italia, -ae, f., Italy;

Italicus, -a, -um, Italian.

J

Janiculum, -i, n., one of the hills of Rome, on the left bank of the Tiber.

Janus, -i, m., the god of the year, represented with two faces; the guardian of doorways and beginnings.

Judaei, -orum, m. pl., the Jews.

Jugurtha, -ae, m., king of Numidia; conquered by Marius.

Julius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; see Caesar;

Julia, -ae, f., feminine of Julius.

Junius, -i, -um, name of a Roman gens; see Brutus.

Juno, -onis, f., sister and wife of Jupiter.

Jupiter, Jovis, m., god of war.

Juno, -onis, f., goddess of wisdom.

M

Manlius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; M. Manlius Capitolinus, who repulsed the Gauls.

Marcius, Ancus, -i, m., fourth king of Rome.

Marius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; C. Marius, seven times consul; conqueror of Jugurtha and the Cimbri and Teutones; rival of Sulla; leader of the popular party at Rome.

Mars, Martis, m., god of war.

Menelaus, -i, m., brother of Agamemnon; husband of Helen.

Mercurius, -i, m., messenger of the gods; patron of travelers, thieves, and merchants.

Minerva, -ae, f., goddess of wisdom.

Minoi, Minoi, m., king of Crete.

Minotaurus, -i, m., a monster, half man and half bull.

Mithridates, -is, m., king in Pontus, defeated by Pompeius (Pompey).

Mons Sacer, Montis Sacri, m., the Sacred Mountain, a hill near Rome.

Mucius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; M. Mucius Scaevola (Left-handed), who made an attempt on the life of Porsena.

Neptunus, -i, m., the god of the sea.

Nero, -onis, m., the fifth Roman emperor, persecutor of the Christians.

Niobe, -es, f., queen of Thebes, turned to stone by Latona.

Numa, -ae, m., Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome.

Numidia, -ae, f., a country of North Africa.

Numitor, -oris, m., king of Alba Longa; father of Rhea Silvia; grandfather of...
Romulus and Remus.

O

Octavius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens.

Octavianus, -i, m., name of the Emperor Augustus, signifying that he was adopted from the family called Octavius; Octavia, -ae, f., sister of Augustus and wife of Mark Antony.

Olympus, -i, m., a famous mountain in Thessaly; home of the gods.

Orgetorix, -igis, m., a Helvetian chieftain.

Ostia, -ae, f., an ancient seaport in Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

P

P., abbr. for Publius, a Roman praenomen.

Palatium, -i, n., one of the seven hills of Rome; Palatinus, -a, -um, relating to the Palatine Hill.

Pales, -is, m., goddess of herds and shepherds.

Pandora, -ae, f., wife of Epimetheus; endowed with all gifts by the gods.

Paris, -idis, m., son of Priam; carried away Helen, wife of Menelaus, and thus caused the Trojan War.

Parthia, -ae, f., an ancient country southeast of the Caspian Sea.

Peleus, -i, m., king of Thessaly; husband of Thetis; father of Achilles.

Penates -ium, m., ancient Italian household gods.

Phaethon, -thontis, m., son of Apollo; killed by a thunderbolt of Jupiter.

Pharnaces, -is, m., king in Pontus; son of Mithridates; conquered by Caesar.

Pharsalus, -i, f., a town in Thessaly near which Caesar defeated Pompey.

Philemon, -onis, m., husband of Bacucis.

Philippi, -orum, m. pl., city in Macedonia, where Octavian and Antony defeated Brutus and Cassius.

Phoenicia, -ae, f., a country of Syria.

Pleione, -i, m., the Elder, author of books on natural history; the Younger, author of letters.

Pluto, -onis, m., king of the Underworld; husband of Proserpina.

Poseidon, -onis, m., a Carthaginian; Punicus, -a, -um, Punic, Carthaginian.

Polties, -ae, m., Polites, son of King Priam of Troy.

Pompeius, -i, -a, -um, name of Roman gens; Cn. Pompeius, Pompey the Great, triumvir with Caesar and Crassus.

Pompeius, -i, m., Numa Pompeius, second king of Rome.

Pontus, -i, m., country on the shores of the Black Sea.

Poticus, -a, -um, belonging to Pontus.

Porsena, -ae, m., an Etruscan king.

Praeneste, -is, n., a strongly fortified town of Latium.

Proca, -ae, m., a king of Alba Longa.

Prometheus, -i, m., the mythical hero who made man of clay and stole fire from Heaven.

Pyrrhus, -i, m., king of Epirus, in Greece; enemy of Rome.

Pyrrha, -ae, f., wife of Deucalion.

Quirinus, -i, m., the name given to the deified Romulus.

R

Regulus, -i, m., M. Atilius Regulus, Roman consul and general in first Punic War.

Remus, -i, m., twin brother of Romulus.

Rhea Silvia, -ae, f., mother of Romulus and Remus.

Rhenus, -i, m., the Rhine river between Gaul and Germany.

Rhodanus, -i, m., the Rhone, a river in Gaul.

Roma, -ae, f., Rome.

Romanus, -a, -um, Roman.

Romanus, -i, m., a Roman.

Romulus, -i, m., legendary founder of Rome.

Rostra, -orum, n. pl., the speaker's platform in the Forum.

Rubico, -onis, m., the Rubicon, river in northern Italy at the boundary of the Roman Republic and its provinces.

Rutuli, -orum, m. pl., the Rutulians, a people of Latium, central Italy.

S

Sabinus, -a, -um, Sabine.

Sabini, -orum, m. pl., a tribe living near Rome.

Saca Via, -ae, f., a street in Rome.

Sacer Mons, a hill in the Sabine country.

Samnites, -ium, m. pl., inhabitants of Samnium, a region of central Italy.

Scardicia, -ae, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea.

Saturnus, -i, m., god of agriculture.

Scotia, -ae, f., Scotland.

Scipio, -onis, m., a family name of the gens Cornelia. Scipio Africanus defeated Hannibal at Zama and thus finished the second Punic War.

Serviorius, -i, m., a general of Marius.

Servius Tullius, Servi Tulli, m., sixth king of Rome.

Sequani, -orum, m. pl., the Sequanians, a tribe of Celtic Gaul.

Sibyl, -ae, f., a Sibyl, priestess and oracle of Apollo.

Sicilia, -ae, f., the island of Sicily.

Silvius Proca, Silvi Procae, a king of Alba Longa.

Sinon, -onis, m., a Greek spy in the Trojan War.

Sparta, -ae, f., the capital of Laconia.

Spartacus, -i, m., leader in a revolt of the gladiators.

Sulla, -ae, m., dictator; leader of the nobility; enemy of Marius.

Sulpicius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens; P. Sulpicius Rufus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.

T

Tarentum, -i, n., a town in Italy.

Tarquinius, -i, m., Tarquin, a king of Rome; T. Superbus, Tarquin the Proud, last king of Rome.

Teutones, -um, m. pl., Teutons, a German people defeated by Marius.

Thebae, -arum, f. pl., Thebes, a city of ancient Greece.

Thessalia, -ae, f., Thessaly, a region of Greece.

Tiberus, -i, m., the Tiber, the river on which Rome is situated.

Tigurini, -arum, m. pl., tribe of the Helvetians.

Titan, -orum, m. pl., Titans, a race of handsome giants, descendants of Uranus and Gaia.

Tolosates, -ium, m. pl., people of Tolosa, a town in Gaul, now Toulouse.

Troja, -ae, f., Troy, city of Asia Minor.

Troyus, -i, m., Trojan.

Tullus Hostilius, Tulli Hostili, m., a general of Marius.

Tullus Hostilius, Tulli Hostili, m., third king of Rome.

U

Uranus, -i, m., god of heaven; husband of Gaia; father of the Titans, the Cyclopes, and the Furies.

Ulysses, -a, -um, the Iliad.

Valerius, -i, m., a Gallic interpreter and confidential friend of Caesar.

Venus, -eris, f., goddess of love and beauty.
Vergilius, -i, m., Publius Vergilius Maro, 
Vergil, the great Latin poet.
Vesta, -ae, f., the goddess of the hearth; 
Vestal virgin, a priestess of Vesta.
Volsci, -orum, m.pl., a people of Latium.
Vulcanus, -i, m., Vulcan, the god of fire.

X

Xanthippus, -i, m., a Greek who took 
Regulus prisoner.
Words To Master

First Semester Vocabulary Quizzes

Unit I

antiqua, adj. ancient, old (antique)
et, conj., and; et . . . et, both . . . and
lata, adj., broad, wide (latitude)
lingua, linguae, f., tongue, language (linguist)
magna, adj., large, great (magnitude)
multa, adj., much; pl., many (multitude)
non, adv., not (nonentity)
puella, puellae, f., girl
pulchra, adj., pretty, beautiful (pulchritude)
sed, conj., but
via, viae, f., road, street, way
villa, villae, f., farmhouse, country house, farm (villa)

Unit II

domina, dominae, f., mistress, lady
femina, fenae, f., woman (feminine)
incola, incolae, m. & f., inhabitant (colony)
insula, insulae, f., island (insulate)
libera, adj., free (liberate)
pae, adv., almost;
paeninsula, paeninsulae, f., peninsula
parva, adj., small, little
patria, patriae, f., fatherland, country, native land (repatriate)
que, conj., enclitic attached to the second of two connected words, and
regina, reginae, f., queen
serva, servae, f., female slave, handmaid (serve)
terra, terrae, f., earth, land, country (territory)

Unit III

agricola, agricolae, m., farmer (agriculture)
amica, amicæ, f., friend (amicable)
casa, casae, f., cottage, but (casino)
cum, prep. with abl., with, together with
filia, filiae, f., daughter; dat. and abl., filiæbus (filial)
in, prep. with abl., in, on; with acc., into, to, against
laeta, adv., happy, glad, joyful
laetitia, laetitiae, f., joy
nauta, nautae, m., - sailor (nautical)
provincia, provinciae, f., province (provincial)
quoque, conj., also (never stands first in clause)
silva, sylvæ, f., forest, woods (sylvan)
vita, vitae, f., life (vital)

Unit IV

ad, prep. with acc., to, toward, near
ambulo, ambulare, walk, march (perambulator)
amo, amare, love, like (amiable)
bona, adj., good (bonus)
bene, adv., well (benefactor)
cura, curae, f., care (cure)
curo, curare, take care of (curator)
habito, habitare, live, dwell (habitation)
laudo, laudare, praise (laud)
misera, adj., wretched, unhappy, unfortunate (miserable)
porto, portare, carry (portable)
saepe, adv., often
specto, spectare, look at, watch (spectator)
voco, vocare, call, summon (vocation)

Unit V

alba, adj., white (album)
cara, adj., dear (caress)
de, prep. with abl., down from, concerning, about
do, dare, give (data)
e, ex, prep. with abl., out of, from
fabula, fabulae, f., story, tale (fable)
narro, narrare, tell, narrate (narrator)
navigo, navigare, sail, sail over (navigate)
pecunia, pecuniae, f., money (pecuniary)
poeta, poetae, m., poet
prope, prep. with acc., near; adv., nearly, almost
propinquus, adj., near, nearby; with dat., near to (propinquity)
rogo, rogare, with two accusatives, ask, ask for, inquire (rogation)

Unit VI

aqua, aquae, f., water (aquatic)
doceo, docere, with two accusatives, teach (docile)
habeo, habère, have, hold (habit)
hodie, adv., today
ibi, adv., there
moneo, monere, warn, advise (admonition)
nunc, adv., now
per, prep., through
respondeo, respondere, answer (respond)
timeo, timere, fear, be afraid (timid)
ubi, adv. and conj., where, when (ubiquitous)
video, videre, see (vision)
Unit VII

absūm abesse, irreg., be absent (absent)
adsum adesse, irreg., be present
aro arare, plow (arable)
cur, adv., why? wherefore?
fama famae, f., report, fame (famous)
gloria gloriae, f., glory (glorious)
laboro laborare, work, labor, suffer (labor)
olim, adv., once upon a time, formerly
paro parare, prepare, get ready (preparation)
pro, prep. with abl., for, in front of, in behalf of
proprius proprium, m., personal enemy (inimical)
proprie proprium, adj., personal enemy (inimical)
terreo terrere, frighten, terrify (terror)

Unit VIII

ager agri, m., field, territory, land (agriculture)
dominus domini, m., master (dominate)
fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful (fidelity)
laboro laborare, work, labor, suffer (labor)
olim, adv., once upon a time, formerly
paro parare, prepare, get ready (preparation)
pro, prep. with abl., for, in front of, in behalf of
proprius proprium, m., personal enemy (inimical)
proprie proprium, adj., personal enemy (inimical)
terreo terrere, frighten, terrify (terror)

Unit IX

aedifico aedificare, build (edify)
bellum belli, n., war (bellicose)
caelum caeli, n., heavens, sky (celestial)
finitus finitima finitimum, neighboring
finitimis finitimorum, m. pl., neighbors
frumentum frumenti, n., grain (frumentaceous)
oppidum oppidi, n., town
periculum periculi, n., danger (peril)
post, adv. and prep. with acc., after, behind (posterity)
postea, adv., afterward
regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom (regency)
supero superare, conquer, surpass, overcome (superable)
verbum verbi, n., word (verbose)
vicus vici m., village (vicinity)

Unit X

amicus amica amicum, adj., friendly;
amicus amici, m., friend (amicable)
clarus clara clarum, adj., clear, famous (clarity)
debeo debere, owe, ought (debit)
desidero desiderare, long for, desire greatly, want, wish for (desire)
filius fili, m., son (filial)
imperti imperi, n., command, power, empire, control (imperious)
inimicus inimica inimicum, adj., unfriendly, hostile;
inimici inimici, m., personal enemy (inimical)
maneo manere, remain, stay (mansion)
negotium negoti, n., business, difficulty (negotiate)
nuntius nunti, m., messenger, message (annunciation)
pugno pugnare, fight (pugnacious)
socius soci, m., ally, comrade (social)

Unit XI

cibus cibi, m., food
clamo clamare, shout (clamor)
copia copiae, f., supply (copious)
copiae copiarum, f. pl., troops, forces
cras, adv., tomorrow (procrastinate)
cunctus cuncta cunctum, adj., all, the whole
iterum, adv., again (reiterate)
malus mala malum, adj., bad, evil (male)
numquam, adv., never
sto stare, stand (stable)
subito, adv., suddenly

Unit XII

angustus angusta angustum, adj., narrow, difficult
atque (ac), conj., and, and also
captivus captivi, m., captive, prisoner (captive)
carrus carri, m., cart, wagon (carriage)
cotidie, adv., daily, every day
equus equi, m., horse (equine)

gladius gladi, m., sword (gladiator)
liber libri, m., book (library)
primus prima primum, adj., first (prime)
primo, adv., at first
primus, adv., first, first of all
regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom (regency)

sedo sedère, sedi, sessus, sit (sedentary)
taberna tabernae, f., shop (tavern)
telum teli, n., weapon, dart
Unit XIII

auxilium auxili, n., help (auxiliary)
etiam, adv., also, even, still
heri, adv., yesterday
impedimentum impedimenti, n., hindrance
impedimenta impedimentorum, n. pl., baggage (impediment)
longus longa longum, adj., long
longē, adv., far, by far (longitude)
mandatum mandati, n., command
mandata mandatorum, n. pl., instructions, directions (mandate)
nox, adv., soon, presently
novus nova novum, adj., new (novice)
praeda praedae, f., booty (predatory)
templum templi, n., temple (templar)
tum, adv., at that time, then
undique, adv., on all sides

Unit XIV

ā, ab, prep. with abl., away from, from, by
aedificium aedifici, n., building (edifice)
ante, adv., and prep. with acc., before, in front of (antique)
deus dei, m., god
dea deae, f., goddess (deity)
diligentia diligentiae, f., care, industry (diligence)
moveo movere, movi, motus, move (motion)
numerus numeri, m., number, measure (numerical)
populus populi, m., people, nation, the people, the citizens (popular)
praemium praemi, n., reward, gift (premium)
scutum scuti, n., shield (scutate)
signum signi, n., signal, sign, military standard (sign)
studium studi, n., eagerness, zeal (study)

Unit XV

adjuvo adjuvare advi adjutus, aid, help (adjutant)
adoro adorare adoravi adoratus, adore (adoration)
alienus aliena alienum, adj., another's, foreign (alien)
domicilium domicili, n., house, home, dwelling (domicile)
hora horae, f., hour
inter, prep. with acc., between, among (interregnum)
libero liberare liberavi liberatus, set free, free (liberate)
ludus ludi, m., game, sport, school (ludicrous)
oro orare oravi oratus, beg, ask, pray to (oration)
si, conj., if

Unit XVI

circum, prep. with acc., around, about (circumnavigate)
contra, adv., and prep. with acc., opposite, against (contrary)
littera litterae, f., letter of the alphabet
litterae litterarum, f. pl., letter, epistle (literature)
locus loci, m., place, region;
loca locorum, n. pl., places (local)
memoria memoriae, f., memory (memorial)
murī murī, w., wall (mural)
pertineo pertinere pertinui, - , extend to, arrive at, relate to (pertinent)
porta portae, f., gate, door (portal)
ripa ripae, f., bank (riparian)
servo servare servavi servatus, keep, save, guard (preserve)
teneo tenēre tenui tentus, hold, keep, occupy (tenet)
memoriā tenēre, (idiom) remember
vasto vastare vastavi vastatus, lay waste, ravage, destroy (devastate)

Unit XVII

eaquus aequae aequum, adj., equal, even, fair (equity)
anus anni, m., year (annual)
apud, prep. with acc., near, at, among
arma armorum, n. pl., arms, weapons (armament)
convoco convocare convocavi convocatus, call together, summon (convoke)
diu, adv., for a long time
factum facti, n., deed, act (fact)
incito incitare incitavi incitatus, urge on, stir up (incite)
neco necare necavi necatus, put to death, kill (internecine)
nuntio nuntiare nuntiavi nuntiatus, announce, report (pronunciation)
officium offici, n., service, duty, employment (office)
proelium proeli, n., battle
Unit XVIII

animus animi, m., spirit, mind, courage (animosity)
delecto delectare delectavi delectatus, please, delight (delection)
exspecto exspectare exspectavi exspectatus, wait, wait for (expect)
gratus grata gratum, adj., pleasing, pleasant, acceptable (gratify)
idoneus idonea idoneum, adj., suitable, fit
iniquus iniqua iniquum, adj., unequal, unjust (iniquity)
notus nota notum, adj., well-known, familiar (notable)
obtineo obtinere obtinui obtentus, hold fast, hold, acquire, get (obtain)
probo probare probavi probatus, prove, approve (probation)
terminus termini, m., limit, end (terminal)
unde, rel. adv., whence, from which; interrog. adv., whence?
volo volare volavi volatus, fly, rush (volatile)

Unit XIX

appropinquuo appropinquare appropinquavi
appropinquatus, approach, with ad + acc., or with dat. (propinquity)
deleo dele re dele vi deletus, destroy, wipe out (delete)
dubito dubitare dubitavi dubitatus, hesitate, doubt (indubitable)
initium initi, n., beginning, going in (initial)
injuria injuriae, f., wrong, injustice, harm (injury)
 jubeo jube re jussi jussus, order, bid, command (jussive)
levo levare levavi levatus, raise (elevate)
mora morae, f., delay (moratorium)
pugna pugnae, f., fight, battle (pugnacious)
rota rotae, f., wheel (rotary)
spatium spati, n., space, lap of a racecourse, distance (spatial)
tempo temptare temptavi temptatus, try, test (tempt)

Unit XX

accuso accusare accusavi accusatus, blame (accuse)
benignus benigna benignum, adj., kind (benign)
benigne, adv., kindly
consilium consili, n., plan, advice (counsel)
interdum, adv., sometimes
ira irae, f., anger (irate)
jam, adv., now, already
non jam, no longer

ligo ligare ligavi ligatus, tie, bind (ligament)
medius media medium, adj., middle, the middle of (median)
necesse, indecl. adj., necessary (necessary)
necesse est, it is necessary, must
occupo occupare occupavi occupatus, seize, capture (occupy)
sine, prep. with abl., without (sinecure)
tandem, adv., finally, at last (tandem)

Unit XXI

consul consulis, m., consul (consular)
dolus doli, m., device, trickery
homo hominis, m., man (homicide)
judicium judici, n., judgment (judicial)
ordo ordinis, m., row, rank, order (ordinary)
pater patris, m., father (paternal)
propter, prep. with acc., on account of
regio regionis, f., region (regional)
trans, prep. with acc., across, over (transient)
uxor uxoris, f., wife (uxorious)
ventus venti, m., wind (ventilate)
virgo virginis, f., maiden (virgin)

Unit XXII

celeritas celeritatis, f., speed, swiftness (accelerator)
corpus corporis, n., body (corporal)
donum doni, n., gift (donor)
dux ducis, m., leader, general (duke)
flumen fluminis, n., river (flume)
itin itineris, n., journey, route, march (itinerary)
imper imperio imperavit imperatorum, force, order (imperative)
lineus linea lineaum, adj., wooden (ligneous)
oculus oculi, m., eye (ocular)
pax pacis, f., peace (pacify)
princeps principis, m., chief, leader, first (principal)
regio regionis, f., region (regional)
statim, adv., immediately (stat)

Unit XXIII

civis civis, m. & f., citizen (civil)
dum, conj., while, with present tense
lex, legis, f., law (legal)
mare maris, n., sea (marine)
mors mortis, f., death (mortal)
navis navis, f., ship (naval)
navis longa, war galley
nego negare negavi negatus, say no, deny (negative)
nomen nominis, n., name (nominal)
pauci paucae paucae, pl., adj., few, a few (paucity)
regno regnare regnati, reign, rule (interregnum)
urbs urbis, f., city (urban)
vox vocis, f., voice (vocal)

**Unit XXIV**
audax audacis, adj., daring, bold
audacia audaciae, f., daring, boldness (audacity)
autem, postpositive conj., however, but, moreover
diligens diligentis, adj., careful (diligent)
fortis forte, adj., brave, strong (fortitude)
frater fratris, m., brother (fraternity)
gravis grave, adj., heavy, serious, severe (gravity)
hostis hostis, m., enemy, public enemy;
hostes hostium, m. pl., the enemy (hostile)
mons montis, m., mountain (montane)
noctu, at night;
prima nocte, at nightfall
omnis omne, adj., every, all (omnipotent)
par par, adj., equal, same (parity)
similis similis, adj., like (similar)

**Unit XXV**
administrare administrare administrare administrative, manage, direct (administer)
adultus adolescentis, m., young man (adolescent)
altus alta altum, adj., high, deep (alto)
appello appellare appellavi appellatus, name, call (appellation)
castra castrorum, n., pl., camp
gens gentis, f., tribe, nation (gentile)
honor honoris, m., distinction (honor)
locus locum locum, place, put (locate)
nihil, indecl. noun, n., nothing (annihilate)
prohibeo prohibere prohibui prohibitus, restrain, keep away or out (prohibit)
sic, adv., so, in this manner
virtus virtus, f., courage, manliness (virtue)

Second Semester Vocabulary Quizzes

**Unit XXVI**
finis finis, m., end, limit (finite)
fines finium, m. pl., boundaries, territory
gratia gratiae, f., favor, grace (gracious)
luna lunae, f., moon (lunatic)
mater matris, f., mother (maternal)
miles militis, m., soldier (militia)
multitudo multitudo, f., great number (multitude)

**Unit XXVII**
grex gregis, m., herd, flock (gregarious)
legatus legati, m., envoy, ambassador (legate)
mens mens, f., mind (mental)
mundus mundi, m., universe, world (mundane)
muto mutari mutui mutui, move, change (mutation)
salus salutis, f., safety, salvation (salutary)
simul simulare simulare simulare simulare simulacrum simulacrum, n., figure, image
timor timorum, m., fear, cowardice (timorous)
ubi ubi, adv., everywhere (ubiquitous)
vigilo vigilare vigilare vigilare vigilare vigilare, be awake, be on guard, watch (vigilant)
vivus vivum, adj., alive, living (vivid)
vulnus vulneris, n., wound (vulnerable)

**Unit XXVIII**
aquila aquiliae, f., eagle (aquiline)
culpa culpa, f., fault (culpable)
facilis facile, adj., easy (facile)
fulmen fulminis, m., thunderbolt (fulminate)
laudis laudis, f., praise (laudable)
lux lucis, f., light (lucifer)
prima luce, at daybreak
magnopere, adv., greatly, very much
pars partis, f., part, party, faction, usually pl. (partner)
quot, indecl. interrog. adj., how many? (quotient)
sacer sacra sacra, adj., holy (sacred)
sacrificium sacrifici, n., sacrifice (sacrificial)
soror sororis, f., sister (sorority)

**Unit XXIX**
ala alae, f., wing (alate)
ara arae, f., altar
caput capitis, n., head (capital)
focum focum, m., hearth, fireplace (focus)
ignis ignis, m., fire (ignite)
itaque, conj., and so, therefore
ora orae, f., shore
ora maritima, seacoast
pes pedis, m., foot (pedal)
pedes peditis, m., foot soldier, pl., infantry
sanctus sancta sanctum, adj., holy, sacred (sanctity)
tamen, conj., however, nevertheless, yet
unda undae, f., wave (undulate)

Unit XXX

agito agitare agitavi agitatus, drive, stir up (agitate)
augéo augēre auxi auctus, increase (augment)
causa causae, f., cause, reason;
causā, prep. with gen., for the sake of (causal)
cor cordis, n., heart (cordial)
difficilis difficile, adj., difficult (difficulty)
dolor doloris, m., grief, pain (dolorous)
hēc, adv., here, in this place
huc, adv., hither, to this place
labor laboris, m., labor, work, toil (laborious)
puesto postulare postulavi postulatus,
demand (postulate)
superbus superba superbum, adj., proud (superb)
superbia superbiae, f., pride
superbē, adv., proudly
tristis triste, adj., sad, sorrowful

Unit XXXI

aestas aestatis, f., summer
cupidus cupidae cupidum, adj., desirous of (cupidity)
frustra, adv., in vain (frustrate)
fuga fugae, f., flight (fugitive)
furtim, adv., by stealth, secretly (furtive)
hiems hiemis, f., winter
imperator imperatoris, m., commander, general (emperor)
puto putare putavi putatus, think, suppose (impute)
scientia scientiae, f., knowledge (science)
taurus tauri, m., bull (toreador)
victoria victoriae, f., victory (victorious)
vigilia vigiliae, f., a watch, night watch (vigil)

Unit XXXII

amicitia amicitiae, f., friendship (amity)
certus certa certum, adj., sure, certain
certē, adv., certainly.
demonstro demonstrare demonstravi demonstratus,
show, point out (demonstrate)
dexter dextra dextrum, adj., right (dexterous)
dextra dextrae, f., right hand
inopia inopiae, f., lack, need
intra, adv. and prep. with acc., within (intramural)
libertas libertatis, f., freedom (liberty)

Unit XXXIII

confirmo confirmare confirmavi confirmatus, make firm, strengthen, establish (confirm)
contendo contendere contendi, - , struggle, hasten, fight (contend)
deligo deligere delegi delectus, choose, select
divido dividere divisus, divide (division)
gero gerere gessi gestus,
fight
mensis mensis, m., month
neque (neq), conj., and . . . not, nor, neither
nomino nominare nominavi nominatus, name, call (nominate)
pello pellere pepuli pulsus, strike, drive out (pulsus)
rege regere rexi rectus, guide, rule (regulate)
scribo scribere scripti scriptus, write (scribe)
statuo statuere statutus, place, establish, determine (statute)

Unit XXXIV

aetas aetatis, f., age (eternal)
capio capere cepi captus, take, seize (capture)
certamen certaminis, n., contest
curro currere curari cursus, run (current)
duco ducere duxi ductus, lead (duct)
facio facere feci factus, make, do (fact)
forte, adv., by chance (fortuitous)
gaudium gaudi, n., joy, gladness (gaudy)
integer integra integrum, adj., whole, untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, fresh (integer)
jungo jungere junci junctus, throw, hurl (reject)
verto vertere verti versus, turn (vertigo)

Unit XXXV

audio audire audiire audite, hear, hear of,
listen to (audit)
cupio cupere cupivi cupidus, desire (cupidity)
genus generis, n., race, kind (generate)
interficio interficere interficere interficere, kill
pervenio pervenire perveni perventus, arrive, arrive
at (with ad)
pono ponere posui positus, place, put (position)
castra ponere, (idiom) pitch camp
pons, pontis, m., bridge (pontoon)
rapió raperé, rapuí, raptus, seize and carry off,
snatch, seize (rapt)
scio scire scivi scitus, know, know how (science)
sentio sentire sensi sensus, feel, perceive (sense)
venio venire veni ventus, come (venture)
vincó vincere vici victus, conquer (victor)

Unit XXXVI

ago agere egi actus, drive, lead, do (agent, act)
gratias agere, give thanks
vitam agere, lead a life
auctoritas, auctoritatis, f., influence, authority (authority)
committo committere commisi commissus, commit,
entrust (commission)
proelium committere, begin battle
creo creare creavi creatus, create, make, produce,
elect (creation)
custodio custodire custodivi custoditus, watch, guard
(custody)
expello expellere expuli expulsus, drive out, expel
(expulsion)
fugió fugere fugi - , flee, escape (fugitive)
invenio invenire inveni inventus, come upon, find, find
out, discover (invention)
maleficium malefici, n., evil deed, crime
mitto mittere misi missus, send (mission)
mos moris, m., custom, habit (moral);
mores morum, m., pl., manners, character
occido occideré occidi occíus, strike down, beat to the
ground, cut down, kill, slay

Unit XXXVII

accipio accipere accepi acceptus, receive (accept)
amitto amittere amisi amissus, send away, lose
cado cadere cecidi casus, fall (cadence)
defendo defendere defendi defensus, defend,
protect (defense)
fluó fluere fluxi fluxus, flow (fluent)
insidiae insidiarum, f. pl., treachery, plot (insidious)
munio munire munivi munitus, fortify
(munitions)
perterreo perterrère perterrui perterritus, terrify,
alarm
peto petere petivi petitus, seek, beg (petition)
postquam, conj., after
procedo procedere processi processus, go
forward, advance (proceed)
relinquo relinqueré reliqui relictus, leave, leave
behind, abandon, give up (relinquish)

Unit XXXVIII

armatus armata armatum, adj., armed (armature)
aut, conj., or
aut ... aut, either . . . or
circumo circumdare circumdedi circumdatus,
place around, surround
conjuró conjurare conjuravi conjuratorús, swear (an
oath) together, take an oath, conspire, form a league
(conjure)
discendo discedere disessi disessus, go away,
depart
excedo excedere excessi excessus, go away,
depart (exceed)
iratus irata iratum, adj., angered (irate)
ita, adv., so, thus
nemó, - dat., nemini, acc., neminem, m., no one,
nobody
perficio perficere perfeci perfectus, accomplish,
finish (perfect)
tutus tuta tutum, adj., safe (tutor)
vivo vivere vixi victus, live, be alive (vivid)

Unit XXXIX

cades caedis, f., slaughter
jus juris, n., right, justice (jury)
nisi, conj., if not, unless, except
patricii patriciorum, m. pl., the nobles, the patricians
(patrician)
pauper pauperis, adj., poor, lowly;
pauper pauperis, m., poor man (pauper)
plebs plebis, f., common people (plebeian)
poena poenae, f., punishment (penal)
presidium praesidi, n., protection, garrison
(presidium)
promo promere pressi pressus, press, press hard
(pressure)
reliquus relicua reliquum, adj., remaining, rest of
(relic)
sustineo sustinère sustinui sustentus, hold out,
withstand (sustain)

Unit XL

adventus adventūs, m., arrival, coming (advent)
cognosco cognoscere cognovi cognitus, learn;
perf., know (recognize)
conspectus, m., sight, view (conspectus)
cornu, n., horn, wing of an army (cornet)
exercitus, m., army (exercise)
impetus, m., attack
lego, read, choose (lecture)
magistratus, m., officer, magistrate, magistracy
manus, f., hand, band of men (manual)
metus, m., fear, dread, terror
os, n., mouth, face
senatus, m., senate

Unit XLI

antea, adv., before
aurum, n., gold
commoveo, alarm, startle
dico, say, tell
domus, f., house, home
felicis, adj., happy, successful
firmus, adj., firm, strong, solid
fortuna, f., fortune, luck, chance
fossa, f., ditch, trench
modus, m., manner, way, kind
quomodo, adv., how
munus, n., duty, task, gift
vallum, n., rampart

Unit XLII

aeternus, adj., perpetual, lasting
classis, f., division, fleet
crudelis, adj., cruel
dissimilis, adj., unlike, dissimilar
divitia, f., riches
igitur, adv., therefore, then, so, accordingly
judex, m., judge
obses, m., hostage
ostendo, show, point out
passus, m., step, stride
mille, a thousand paces, a mile
tradus, hand over, give up
donum, m., gift

Unit XLIII

cedo, cede, yield, go away
civitas, f., state, citizenship, body of citizens
compare, compare, prepare, make ready, get together
comprehendo, comprehend, seize, catch, understand
constituo, decide, determine
convenio, come together, assemble
eques, m., horseman, knight
equites, m. pl., cavalry
etsi, conj., even if, although
finio, end, finish
fortitudo, f., bravery, courage
pilum, n., javelin, spear
revoco, call back

Unit XLIV

aequo, make equal, equalize
colo, cultivate, worship
condicio, terms
emocere, buy
nobilis, adj., famous, wellborn, noble
ob, prep. with acc., on account of
opis, n., work, task
publicus, adj., of the people, public
rumpo, break

Unit XLV

civilis, adj., of a citizen, civil
cogere, collect, compel
conficio, accomplish, perform, complete, end
considere, sit down, settle
consulatus consulatūs, m., consulship (consulate)
denique, adv., finally, at last
humilis humile, adj., low, humble (humbility)
militaris militare, adj., military (military)
otim oti, n., leisure, ease (otiose)
produco producere produxi productus, lead out (produce)
revenio revenire reveni reventus, come back, return (revenue)
tribunus tribuni, m., tribune (tribunal)

Unit XLVI

acies aciei, f., edge, line, line of battle, army
depono deponere deposui depositus, lay aside, put down (deposition)
dies diei, m., day (diary)
multo die, late in the day
doctus docta doctum, adj., learned, skilled (doctor)
fides fidei, f., faith, pledge, confidence, trust (fidelity)
incipio incipere incepi inceptus, begin (incipient)
intro intrare intravi intratus, enter, go in (entrance)
reduco reducere redux redactus, lead back (reduce)
res rei, f., thing (real)
spes spei, f., hope
Tabula tabulae, f., record, list (table)
tantus tanta tantum, adj., so great, so much (tantamount)

Unit XLVII

accido accidere accidi, - , befall, happen (accident)
ceteri ceterae cetera, adj., the rest, the others (et cetera)
cohors cohortis, f., a division of a legion, cohort (cohort)
incipio incipere incepi inceptus, begin (incipient)
legio legionis, f., a division of the army, legion (legionary)
nam, conj., for
orationem orationis, f., speech, language (oration)
orationem orationis, f., speech, language (oration)
orator oratoris, m., speaker (orator)
quam, interro. adv., how?; adv. and conj., than; with superlatives, as ... as possible
quam diu, how long?
quam longē, how far?
quantus quanta quantum, interro. adj., how great? how large? how much? (quantity)
recipio recipere recepi receptus, take back, receive (recipient)
se recipere, withdraw, return
transporto transportare transportavi
transportus, bring over, carry, carry over (transport)

Unit XLVIII

complures complura, pl., adj., very many, several
dedo dedere dedidi deditus, give up, surrender
existimo existimare existimavi existimatus, think, suppose
fera, adv., almost
intellego intellegere intelleci intellectus, understand (intelligent)
interea, adv., in the meantime
interim, adv., meanwhile (interim)
juventus juventutis, f., youth, young men
ludo ludere lusi lusus, play, mock (delude)
nondum, adv., not yet
rursus, adv., again, in turn
saeculum saeculi, n., age, century, generation (secular)
venia veniae, f., indulgence, pardon (venial)

Unit XLIX

conjuratio conjurationis, f., conspiracy, plot (conjure)
deinde, adv., thence, from there, next
dimitto dimittere dimisi dimissus, send away (dismiss)
excipio excipere excepri exceptus, receive, welcome (except)
Idūs Iduum, f. pl., the Ides (the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months)
invidia invidiae, f., envy (invidious)
perpetuus perpetua perpetuum, adj., unbroken, lasting (perpetual)
in perpetuum, forever
quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quidam, indef. adj. and pron., certain, a certain one
spero sperare speravi speratus, hope, hope for (desperation)
supra, adv., and prep. with acc., above
suspicio suspicere suspexi suspicium, distrust (suspect)
unguam, adv., ever, at any time

Unit L

ars artis, f., skill, art, branch of learning (art)
conjunx conjuxis, m. & f., husband, wife (conjugal)
consultum consulti, n., decree, order (consultation)
custodia custodiae, f., watch, guard (custody)
eripio eripere eripui ereptus, snatch, rescue
immortalis immortale, adj., immortal, eternal
omnino, adv., in all, altogether
opprimo opprimere oppressi oppressus, overwhelm, crush (oppress)
posterus postera posterum, adj., next, following (posterity)
postridie, on the following day
prior prius, comp. adj., former, first (priority)
primus prima primum, superl. adj., first, foremost (prime)
quique quaeque quodque, indef. adj., each
quisque quidque, indef. pron., each one
unā adv., together
unā cum, together with, along with

Unit LI

claudo claudere clausi clausus, close, shut in (clause)
conscribo conscribere conscripsi conscriptus, enroll, enlist (conscription)
educo educere eduxi eductor am, lead out (educate)
efficio efficere effeci effectus, bring about, complete (effect)
ignotus ignota ignotum, adj., unknown, strange
instruo instruere instruxi instructus, arrange, build (instruct)
aciem instruere, draw up a line of battle
intermitto intermittere intermisi intermissus, interrupt, cease; pass., elapse (intermission)
levis leve, adj., light, fickle (levity)
privatus privata privatum, adj., private
privatus privati, m., private citizen (private)
proscribo proscribere proscripsi proscriptus, outlaw, list publicly for death (proscribe)
sumo sumere sumpsi sumptus, take up (sumptuous)
vesper vesperi, m., evening (Vespers)

Unit LII

adduco adducere adduxi adductus, lead to, influence (adduce)
contineo contineère continui contentus, hold together, hem in (contain)
credo credere credidi creditus, trust, believe (credible)
eo ire ii (ivi) iturus, go, pass, march (exit)
impero imperare imperavi imperatus, order, command; rule; levy (imperative)
induco inducere induxi inducuntus, lead on, influence (induce)
noceo nocère nocui - , injure, harm (nocuous)
parco parcere parperi parsus, spare (parsimony)
permoveo permovĕre permovii permovus, influence, disturb, alarm
persuadeo persuadĕre persuasi persuasus, persuade (persuasion)
propterea, adv., on this account
propterea quod, conj., because
resisto resistere restiti - , withstand, resist (resistance)

Unit LIII

conor conari conatus sum, strive, try, attempt (conative)
desum deesse defui defuturus, be wanting, fail
exeo exire exitus, go forth, go out (exit)
ineo inire iniitum, go into, enter on (initiate)
lacus lacūs, m., lake (lake)
patior pati passus sum, dep., suffer, endure, undergo, allow, permit (patient)
preficio praeficere praefeci praefectus, place in command of (perfect)
presum praeesse praefui praefuturus, be in command of (present)
profiscor proficisci profectus sum, set out, start out
redeo redire reditum, go back, return
sequor sequi secutus sum, dep., follow (sequence)
volo velle volui, - , wish, be willing (volition)

Unit LIV

angustiae angustiarum, f, pl., narrow pass, difficulties
beneficium benefici, n., kindness, service (beneficial)
cupiditas cupiditatis, f., desire, eagerness, greed (cupidity)
decipio decere decipi decius, throw down, destroy, disappoint (dejected)
fero ferre tuli latus, bear, carry, endure (circumference)
fio fieri factus sum, become, be made, happen (fiat)
impeius invitum, adj., unwilling, reluctant
item, adv., likewise (item)
repello repellere repalli repulsus, drive back (repel)

studeo studère studui - , be eager for (study)

novis rebus studere, desire a change in government
transeo transire transii transitus, cross over, go across (transit)
vis vis, f., force, power
vires virium, f, pl., force, strength, violence
vis facere, use force
Unit LV

abdo abdare abdidi abditus, put away, hide
aegre, adv., with difficulty
casus casūs, m., fall, accident, chance (casualty)
certiorem facio, inform
certior fieri, pass., be informed
consequor consequi consequutus sum, pursue,
overtake, attain (consequence)
explorator exploratoris, m., scout (exploratory)
impeido impedire impeditus, hinder,
etangle (impede)
infero inferre intuli illatus, bring in, inflict (infer)
bellum inferre, make war
insignis insigne, adj., marked, distinguished
(j insignia)
jugum jugi, n., yoke, ridge (subjugate)
loquor loqui locutus sum, dep., speak (loquacious)
reddo reddere reddidi redditus, give back, pay
(rendition)

Unit LVII

abstineo abstinere abstinenti abstentus, restrain,
refrain (abstinence)
agmen agminis, n., marching column, line of march,
army on the march
animadverto animadvertere animadverti
animadversus, notice, observe, perceive (animadvert)
ascendo ascendere ascenditi ascensus, climb, mount
(ascend)
citra, prep. with ace., on this side of
collis collis, m., hill
confero conferre contuli collatus, gather, compare
(confer, collate)
se conferre, go, flee
converto convertere convertiti conversus, turn
about, change (convert)
equitas equitūs, m., cavalry
peritus perīta peritum, adj. with gen., skilled
praemittere praemissum praemissus, send
ahead
prex precis, f., prayer, entreaty (precarious)

Unit LVIII

adulescentia adulescentiae, f., youth (adolescence)
detraho detrahere detraxi detractus, draw off,
remove (detract)
evenio evenire eveni eventus, come out, result
eventus eventūs, m., outcome (event)
fatum fati, n., destiny (fate)
impono imponere impositionimpositus, place upon
(impose)
ingens ingentis, adj., huge
latus lateris, n., side, flank, wing of an army (lateral)
mane, adv., in the morning
ovis ovīs, f., sheep (ovine)
percusso percercere percussi percussus, strike
through, pierce (percussion)
valles vallis, f., valley
vix, adv., barely, scarcely

Unit LIX

arbitror arbitrari arbitratus sum, consider, think,
judge (arbitrate)
beatus beata beatum, adj., happy, blessed (beatify)
caecus caeca caecum, adj., blind
calamitas calamitatis, f., disaster (calamity)
clam, adv., secretly
cogito cogitare cogiti cogitatus, ponder, think
about, consider (cogitate)
conspicio conspicer conspexi conspectus, catch
sight of, perceive (conspicuous)
mortuus mortua mortuum, adj., dead (mortuary)
osco noscere novi notus, learn, come to know;
perf., know (noted)
peccatum peccati, n., sin, crime (peccable)
scelus sceleris, n., crime, wicked deed
veto vetare vetui vetitus, forbid (veto)
Unit LX

ambo ambae ambo (declined like duo), both (ambidextrous)
apprehendo apprehendere apprehendi
apprehensus, seize, lay hold of (apprehend)
aspectus aspectūs, m., appearance, sight (aspect)
ingredior ingredi ingressus sum, dep., enter (ingress)
juvenis juvene, adj., young, youthful (juvenile)
juvenis juvenis, m., young man, a youth
lumen luminis, n., light (luminous)
nuptiae nuptiarum, f. pl., marriage, nuptials (nuptial)
opertet oportēre oportuit, it is fitting, it is proper, ought
quaero quærere quæsivi quaesitus, inquire, seek, ask (inquisitive)
remaneo remanēre remansi remansus, stay behind, remain (remain)
saluto salutare salutavi salutatus, greet (salute)
traho trahere traxi tractus, drag, draw (tractor)
## Quiz 1-1
Eight Parts of Speech

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Conjunction</th>
<th>Interjection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Quiz 1-2
Qualities of a Noun

### Function (Job)

1. Subject/ Predicate Nominative
2. Possession
3. Object of Something
4. Direct Address

### Case

1. Nominative
2. Possessive
3. Objective
4. Vocative (Direct Address)

### Gender

1. Masculine
2. Feminine
3. Neuter

### Number

1. Singular
2. Plural

## Quiz 1-3
Qualities of a Verb

### Person

1st person
2nd person
3rd person

### Number

singular
plural

### Tense

present
past
future

### Voice

active
passive

### Mood

indicative
imperative
subjunctive

## Quiz 1-4
Case and Function Chart

### Nominative

Subject

### Genitive

Possession

### Dative

Indirect object

### Accusative

Direct object

### Ablative

Object of preposition

### Vocative

Direct Address

## Quiz 1-5
Declension And Translation of puell a

### Singular

Nominative puella -girl

Genitive puellae -girl’s, of the girl

Dative puellae -to/for the girl

Accusative puellam -girl

Ablative puellam -with, by, from the girl

### Plural

Nominative puellae -girls

Genitive puellarum -girls’, of the girls

Dative puellis -to/for the girls

Accusative puellas -girls

Ablative puellis -with, by, from the girls

## Quiz 1-6
Vocabulary Page 5

- antiqua, adj. ancient, old
- et, conj. and; et . . . et, both . . . and
- lata, adj., broad (latitude)
- lingua, noun, tongue, language
- magna, adj., large, great
- multa, adj., much; pl., many
- non, adv., not
- puella, noun, girl
- pulchra, adj., pretty, beautiful
- sed, conj., but
- viae, pl. road, street, way
- villa, noun, farmhouse, country house, farm

## Quiz 1-7
Vocabulary Page 11

- domina, noun, mistress, lady
- femina, noun, woman (feminine)
- incola, noun, inhabitant (colony)
- insula, noun, island
- libera, adj., free
- paene, adv., almost

## Quiz 1-8
Vocabulary Page 16

### ars

- agricola, noun, farmer (agriculture)
- amica, noun, friend (amicable)
- casa, noun, cottage, but
- cum, prep. with abl., with, together with
- filia, noun, daughter,
- in, prep. with abl., in, on; with acc., into, to, against
- laeta, adj., happy, glad, joyful
- laetitia, noun, joy
- nauta, noun, sailor (nautical)
- provincia, noun, province (provincial)
- quoque, conj., also (never stands first in clause)
- silva, noun, forest, woods (sylvan)
- vita, noun, life (vital)

## Quiz 1-9
Present Tense of voco

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>voco</th>
<th>vocamus</th>
<th>vocant</th>
<th>voco</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-I call, am calling, do call</td>
<td>-he calls, is calling, does call</td>
<td>-you call, are calling, do call</td>
<td>-they call, are calling, do call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Singular

1. voco
2. vocas
3. vocat

### Plural

1. vocamus
2. vocatis
3. vocant

## Quiz 1-10
Vocabulary Page 22

- ad, prep. with acc., to, toward, near
- ambulo, verb, walk, march (perambulator)
- amare, verb, love, like (amiable)
- bona, adj., good (bonus)
- bene, adv., well (benefactor)
- cura, noun, care (curative)
- curare, verb, take care of (curative)
- habitare, verb, live, dwell (habitation)
laudo laudare, praise
misera, adj., wretched, unhappy, unfortunate
porto portare, carry
saepe, adv., often
specto spectare, look at, watch
voco vocare, call, summon

Quiz 1-11
Vocabulary Page 26
alba, adj., white
bara, adj., dear
de, prep. with abl., down from, concerning, about
do dare, give
e, ex, prep. with abl., out of, from
fabula fabulae, f., story, tale
narro narrare, tell, narrate
navigo navigare, sail, sail over
pecunia pecuniae, f., money
poeta poetae, m., poet
prope, adj., near, nearby; with dat., near to
propinquity
rogo rogare, tell, narrate

Quiz 1-12
Case and Function Chart

Case & Function
Nominative:
1. Subject
2. Predicate Nominative
Genitive:
3. Possession
Dative:
4. Indirect Object
5. With special adjectives
Accusative:
6. Direct Object
7. Object of Certain Prepositions
Ablative:
8. Object of Certain Prepositions
9. Place Where
Vocative:
10. Direct Address

Quiz 1-13
Present Tense of moneo monere – warn

Singular
1. moneo - I warn, I am warning, I do warn
2. mones - you warn, you are warning, you do warn
3. monet - he warns, he is warning, he does warn

Plural
1. monemus - we warn, we are warning, we do warn
2. monetis - you warn, you are warning, you do warn
3. monent - they warn, they are warning, they do warn

Quiz 1-14
Vocabulary Page 33
aqua aquae, f., water
doceo docere, with two accusatives, teach
habeo habère, have, hold
ibi, adv., today
in, adv., there
moneo monere, warn, advise
nunc, adv., now
per, prep., through
respondo respondere, answer
timeo timère, fear, be afraid
ubi, adv. and conj., where, when
video videre, see

Quiz 1-15
Present & Imperfect Tense of moneo monere – warn

Singular
1. moneo - I warn, I am warning, I do warn
2. mones - you warn, you are warning, you do warn
3. monet - he warns, he is warning, he does warn

Plural
1. monemus - we warn, we are warning, we do warn
2. monetis - you warn, you are warning, you do warn
3. monent - they warn, they are warning, they do warn

Quiz 1-16
Present & Imperfect Tense of sum esse - be

S

Present Tense
1. sum - I am
2. es - you are
3. est - he is
1. sumus - we are
2. estis - you are
3. sunt - they are

Imperfect Tense
1. eram - I was, used to be
2. eras - you were, used to be
3. erat - he was, used to be
1. eramus - we were, used to be
2. eratis - you were, used to be
3. erant - they were, used to be

Quiz 1-17
Vocabulary Page 37
absum abesse, irreg., be absent
adsum adesse, irreg., be present
aro arare, plow
cur, adv., why? wherefore?
fama famae, f., report, fame
gloria gloriae, f., glory
laboro laborare, work, labor, suffer
olim, adv., once upon a time, formerly
paro parare, prepare, get ready
pro, prep. with abl., for, in front of, in behalf of
propero properare, hasten, hurry
terreo terrere, frighten, terrify

Quiz 1-18
Decline and translate one of the following nouns.

Declension and translation of servus

<p>| Gen. | servus - slave |
| Nom. | servus - slave |
| Dat. | servus - to/for the slave |
| Acc. | servus - slave |
| Abl. | servus - with, by, from the slave |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>servi -slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>servorum -slaves’, of the slaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>servis -to/for the slaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>servos -slaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>servis -with, by, from the slaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Declension and translation of puer

| puer | m. | boy |

### Singular

| Nom. | puer -boy |
| Gen. | pueri -boy’s, of the boy |
| Dat. | puero -to/for the boy |
| Acc. | puerum -boy |
| Abl. | puero -with, by, from the boy |

### Plural

| Nom. | pueri -boys |
| Gen. | puerorum -boys’, of the boys |
| Dat. | pueris -to/for the boys |
| Acc. | pueros -boys |
| Abl. | pueris -with, by, from the boys |

### Declension and translation of agri

| agri | m. | field |

### Singular

| Nom. | ager -field |
| Gen. | agri -field’s, of the field |
| Dat. | agrum -field |
| Acc. | agro -field |
| Abl. | agro -with, by, from field |

### Plural

| Nom. | agri -fields |
| Gen. | agrorum -fields’, of the fields |
| Dat. | agris -to/for the fields |
| Acc. | agros -fields |
| Abl. | agris -with, by, from the fields |

### Declension and translation of viri

| viri | m. | man, hero, husband |

### Singular

| Nom. | vir -man |
| Gen. | viri -man’s, of the man |
| Dat. | viro -to/for the man |
| Acc. | virum -man |
| Abl. | viro -with, by, from man |

### Plural

| Nom. | viri -men |
| Gen. | viri -men’s, of the men |
| Dat. | viris -to/for the men |
| Acc. | viros -men |
| Abl. | viros -with, by, from the men |

### Quiz 1-19

Vocabulary Page 42

### aeger agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)*

dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)*
fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)*
liber libera liberum, adj., free

### Quiz 1-20

Vocabulary Page 42

| ager agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)* |
| dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)* |
| fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)* |
| liber libera liberum, adj., free |
| magister magistri, m., teacher *(master)* |
| magistra magistrae, f., teacher |
| natura naturae, f., nature *(natural)* |
| puer pueri, m., boy *(puerile)* |
| quod, conj. because |
| semper, adv., always |
| servus servi, m., slave *(servile)* |
| tuba tubae, f., trumpet *(tuba)* |
| vir viri, m., man, hero, husband *(virile)* |

### Quiz 1-21

Vocabulary Page 42

| ager agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)* |
| dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)* |
| fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)* |
| liber libera liberum, adj., free |
| magister magistri, m., teacher *(master)* |
| magistra magistrae, f., teacher |
| natura naturae, f., nature *(natural)* |
| puer pueri, m., boy *(puerile)* |
| quod, conj. because |
| semper, adv., always |
| servus servi, m., slave *(servile)* |
| tuba tubae, f., trumpet *(tuba)* |
| vir viri, m., man, hero, husband *(virile)* |

### Quiz 1-22

Vocabulary Page 47

| aedifico aedificare, build *(edify)* |
| bellum belli, n., war *(bellicose)* |
| caelum caeli, n., heavens, sky *(celestial)* |
| finitimus finitima finitimum, neighboring; |
| finitimi finitimorum, m. pl., neighbors |
| frumentum frumenti, n., grain *(frumentaceous)* |
| oppidum oppidi, n., town |
| periculum periculi, n., danger *(peril)* |
| post, adv. and prep. with acc., after, behind *(posterity)* |
| postea, adv., afterward |
| regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom *(regency)* |
| supero superare, conquer, surpass, overcome *(superable)* |
| verbum verbi, n., word *(verbose)* |
| vicus vici m., village *(vicinity)* |

### Quiz 1-23

Vocabulary Page 47

| aedifico aedificare, build *(edify)* |
| bellum belli, n., war *(bellicose)* |
| caelum caeli, n., heavens, sky *(celestial)* |
| finitimus finitima finitimum, neighboring; |
| finitimi finitimorum, m. pl., neighbors |
| frumentum frumenti, n., grain *(frumentaceous)* |
| oppidum oppidi, n., town |
| periculum periculi, n., danger *(peril)* |
| post, adv. and prep. with acc., after, behind *(posterity)* |
| postea, adv., afterward |
| regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom *(regency)* |
| supero superare, conquer, surpass, overcome *(superable)* |
| verbum verbi, n., word *(verbose)* |
| vicus vici m., village *(vicinity)* |

### Quiz 1-24

Decline filiius and negotium

### Singular

| Nom. | filiius -son |
| Gen. | filiorum -sons’, of the sons |
| Dat. | filio -to/for the son |
| Acc. | virum -man |
| Abl. | filio -with, by, from the man |

### Plural

| Nom. | filii -sons |
| Gen. | filiorum -sons’, of the sons |
| Dat. | fili -to/for the sons |
| Acc. | viros -men |
| Abl. | fili -with, by, from the sons |

### Quiz 1-19

Vocabulary Page 42

| aeger agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)* |
| dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)* |
| fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)* |
| liber libera liberum, adj., free |

### Quiz 1-20

Vocabulary Page 42

| ager agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)* |
| dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)* |
| fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)* |
| liber libera liberum, adj., free |
| magister magistri, m., teacher *(master)* |
| magistra magistrae, f., teacher |
| natura naturae, f., nature *(natural)* |
| puer pueri, m., boy *(puerile)* |
| quod, conj. because |
| semper, adv., always |
| servus servi, m., slave *(servile)* |
| tuba tubae, f., trumpet *(tuba)* |
| vir viri, m., man, hero, husband *(virile)* |

### Quiz 1-21

Vocabulary Page 42

| ager agri, m., field, territory, land *(agriculture)* |
| dominus domini, m., master *(dominate)* |
| fidus fida fidum, adj., faithful *(fidelity)* |
| liber libera liberum, adj., free |
| magister magistri, m., teacher *(master)* |
| magistra magistrae, f., teacher |
| natura naturae, f., nature *(natural)* |
| puer pueri, m., boy *(puerile)* |
| quod, conj. because |
| semper, adv., always |
| servus servi, m., slave *(servile)* |
| tuba tubae, f., trumpet *(tuba)* |
| vir viri, m., man, hero, husband *(virile)* |

### Quiz 1-22

Vocabulary Page 47

| aedifico aedificare, build *(edify)* |
| bellum belli, n., war *(bellicose)* |
| caelum caeli, n., heavens, sky *(celestial)* |
| finitimus finitima finitimum, neighboring; |
| finitimi finitimorum, m. pl., neighbors |
| frumentum frumenti, n., grain *(frumentaceous)* |
| oppidum oppidi, n., town |
| periculum periculi, n., danger *(peril)* |
| post, adv. and prep. with acc., after, behind *(posterity)* |
| postea, adv., afterward |
| regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom *(regency)* |
| supero superare, conquer, surpass, overcome *(superable)* |
| verbum verbi, n., word *(verbose)* |
| vicus vici m., village *(vicinity)* |

### Quiz 1-23

Vocabulary Page 47

| aedifico aedificare, build *(edify)* |
| bellum belli, n., war *(bellicose)* |
| caelum caeli, n., heavens, sky *(celestial)* |
| finitimus finitima finitimum, neighboring; |
| finitimi finitimorum, m. pl., neighbors |
| frumentum frumenti, n., grain *(frumentaceous)* |
| oppidum oppidi, n., town |
| periculum periculi, n., danger *(peril)* |
| post, adv. and prep. with acc., after, behind *(posterity)* |
| postea, adv., afterward |
| regnum regni, n., royal power, kingdom *(regency)* |
| supero superare, conquer, surpass, overcome *(superable)* |
| verbum verbi, n., word *(verbose)* |
| vicus vici m., village *(vicinity)* |

### Quiz 1-24

Decline filiius and negotium

### Singular

| Nom. | filiius -son |
| Gen. | filiorum -sons’, of the sons |
| Dat. | filio -to/for the son |
| Acc. | virum -man |
| Abl. | filio -with, by, from the man |

### Plural

| Nom. | filii -sons |
| Gen. | filiorum -sons’, of the sons |
| Dat. | fili -to/for the sons |
| Acc. | viros -men |
| Abl. | fili -with, by, from the sons |
Quiz 1-27
Conjugate and translate *sum* and *voc* in the future active indicative.

*sum esse be*
1. *ero* - I shall be
2. *eris* - you will be
3. *erit* - he will be
1. *erimus* - we shall be
2. *eritis* - you will be
3. *erunt* - they will be

*voc* vocare - call
1. *vocabo* - I shall call
2. *vocabis* - you will call
3. *vocabit* - he will call
4. *vocabimus* - we shall call
5. *vocabitis* - you will call
6. *vocabunt* - they will call

Quiz 1-28
Vocabulary Page 54

amicus amica amicum, adj., friend; amicus amici, m., friend (amicable)
clarus clara clarum, adj., clear, famous (clarity)
debo debere, owe, ought (debit)
desidero desiderare, long for, desire greatly, want, wish for (desire)
filius fili, m., son (filial)
imperium imperi, n., command, power, empire, control (imperious)
inimicus inimica inicum, adj., unfriendly, hostile; inimicus inimi, m., personal enemy (inimical)
manko manere, remain, stay (mansion)
integrum integrum, n., business, difficulty (negotiate)
nuntius nunti, m., messenger, message (announcement)
pugno pugnare, fight (pugnacious)
socius socii, m., ally, comrade (social)

Quiz 1-26
Decline *fidus* *fida* *fidum*

**Nom.** *fidus* *fida* *fidum*
**Gen.** *fidi* *fidae* *fidis*
**Dat.** *fidem* *fidae* *fidos*
**Acc.** *fidum* *fidam* *fidum*
**Abl.** *fidem* *fidae* *fidos*

Nom. *fidi* *fidae* *fidis*
Gen. *fidi* *fidae* *fidis*
Dat. *fidi* *fidae* *fidis*
Acc. *fidos* *fidas* *fida*
Abl. *fidos* *fidas* *fida*

Quiz 1-29
Vocabulary Page 61

cibus cibi, m., food
cibus cibi, m., food
cibus cibi, m., food
cibus cibi, m., food
claro clamare, shout (clamor)
clamare,
clamare,
clamare,
copia copiae, f., supply (copious)
copia copiae, f., supply (copious)
copia copiae, f., supply (copious)
copia copiae, f., supply (copious)
cras, adv., tomorrow (procrastinate)
cras, adv., tomorrow (procrastinate)
cras, adv., tomorrow (procrastinate)
cras, adv., tomorrow (procrastinate)
cunincta cunctum, adj., all, the whole
cunincta cunctum, adj., all, the whole
cunincta cunctum, adj., all, the whole
iterum, adv., again (reiterate)
iterum, adv., again (reiterate)
iterum, adv., again (reiterate)
iterum, adv., again (reiterate)
malus mala malum, adj., bad, evil (malice)
malus mala malum, adj., bad, evil (malice)
malus mala malum, adj., bad, evil (malice)
malus mala malum, adj., bad, evil (malice)
novemquam, adv., never
novemquam, adv., never
novemquam, adv., never
novemquam, adv., never
sto stare, stand (stable)
sto stare, stand (stable)
sto stare, stand (stable)
sto stare, stand (stable)
subito, adv., suddenly
subito, adv., suddenly
subito, adv., suddenly
subito, adv., suddenly
turba turbes, f., crowd (turbulent)
turba turbes, f., crowd (turbulent)
turba turbes, f., crowd (turbulent)
turba turbes, f., crowd (turbulent)
validus valida validum, adj., strong (valid)
validus valida validum, adj., strong (valid)
validus valida validum, adj., strong (valid)
validus valida validum, adj., strong (valid)

Quiz 1-32
Second Conjugation verbs on page 65

habeo habere habui habitus, have, hold
debo debere debui debuit, owe, ought
moneo monere monui monitus, warn, advise
terreo terrere terrui territus, frighten
timeo timere timui ——, fear, be afraid
doceo docere docui ducit, teach
maneo manere manui manus, remain
video videre vidi visus, see
sedeo sedere sedi sessus, sit
respondeo respondere respondi
responsus, answer
Quadratic and translate moneo in the pluperfect active indicative

1. monueram - I had warned
2. monueras - you had warned
3. monuerat - he had warned

1. monueramus - we had warned
2. monueratis - you had warned
3. monuerant - they had warned

Quiz 2-2
Vocabulary Page 76

Quadratic and translate voco and moneo in the perfect active indicative

vocavi - I have called, I called
vocavisti - you have called, you called
vocavit - he has called, he called
vocaverunt - they have called, they called

monui - I have warned, I warned
monuisti - you have warned, you warned
monuit - he has warned, he warned
monuimus - we have warned, we warned
monuistis - you have warned, you warned
monuerunt - they have warned, they warned

Quiz 1-34
Conjugate and translate voco and moneo in the perfect active indicative

Quadratic and translate voco and moneo in the future perfect active indicative

1. vocaveri - I shall have called
2. vocaveris - you will have called
3. vocaverit - he will have called

1. vocaverimus - we shall have called
2. vocaveritis - you will have called
3. vocaverint - they will have called

Quiz 1-35
Vocabulary Page 70

auxilium auxili, n., help (auxiliary)
etiam, adv., also, even, still
heri, adv., yesterday
impedimentum impedimenti, n., hindrance
impedimenta impedimentorum, n. pl., baggage (impediment)
longus longa longum, adj., long
longe, adv., far, by far (longitude)
mandatum mandati, n., command
mandata mandatorum, n. pl., instructions, directions (mandate)
nox, adv., soon, presently
novus nova novum, adj., new (novice)
paedae praedae, f., booty (predatory)
templum templi, n., temple (templar)
tum, adv., at that time, then
undique, adv., on all sides

Quadratic and translate moneo in the future perfect active indicative

1. vocaveri - I shall have called
2. vocaveris - you will have called
3. vocaverit - he will have called

1. vocaverimus - we shall have called
2. vocaveritis - you will have called
3. vocaverint - they will have called

Quiz 2-3
Vocabulary Page 81

adjuvare adjuvare adjuvatus, aid, help (adjuvant)
adoro adorare adoratus, adore (adoration)
alienus aliena alienum, adj., another's, foreign (alien)
domicilium domicili, n., house, home, dwelling (domicile)
hora horae, f., hour
inter, prep. with acc., between, among (interregnum)
liber liberare liberavi liberatus, set free, free (liberate)
ludus ludi, m., game, sport, school (ludicrous)
oro orare oravi oratus, beg, ask, pray to (oration)
si, conj., if
sub, prep. with abl., under, at the foot of; prep. with acc., with verbs of motion to, under, close up to (verum)
vera, adv., truly, but
veri, adv., truly

Quiz 2-5
Vocabulary Page 81

adjuvare adjuvare adjuvatus, aid, help (adjuvant)
adoro adorare adoratus, adore (adoration)
alienus aliena alienum, adj., another's, foreign (alien)
domicilium domicili, n., house, home, dwelling (domicile)
hora horae, f., hour
inter, prep. with acc., between, among (interregnum)
liber liberare liberavi liberatus, set free, free (liberate)
ludus ludi, m., game, sport, school (ludicrous)
oro orare oravi oratus, beg, ask, pray to (oration)
si, conj., if
sub, prep. with abl., under, at the foot of; prep. with acc., with verbs of motion to, under, close up to (verum)
vera, adv., truly, but
veri, adv., truly

Quiz 2-7
Vocabulary Page 89

circum, prep. with acc., around, about (circumnavigate)
contra, adv., and prep. with acc., opposite, against (contrary)
littera litterae, f., letter of the alphabet
litterae litterarum, f. pl., letter, epistle (literature)
locus loci, m., place, region;
loca locorum, n. pl., places (local)
memoria memoriae, f., memory (memorial)
murus muri, m., wall (mural)
pertineo pertinēre pertinui, - , extend to, arrive at, relate to (pertinent)
porta portae, f., gate, door (portal)
ripa ripae, f., bank (riparian)
servo servare servavi servatus, keep, save, guard (preserve)
teneo tenere tenui tentus, waste, ravage, destroy
memoria tenere, save, guard

Quo whom -quo -whom quo -what
Ablative
quem -whom quem -whom quid -what

Vocabulary Page 103
Quiz 2-13
appropinquo appropinquare
appropinquavi appropinquatus,
approach, with ad + acc., or with dat. (propinquity)
deleo delēre delevi deletus, destroy, wipe out (delete)
dubito dubitare dubitavi dubitatus
hesitate, doubt (indubitabile)
initium initi, n., beginning, going in (initial)
injury injuriae, f., wrong, injustice, harm (injury)
jubeo jubere jussi jussus, order, bid, command (jussive)
levo levare levavi levatus, raise (elevate)
mora morae, f., delay (moratorium)
pugna pugnae, f., fight, battle (pugnacious)
rota rotae, f., wheel (rotary)
spatium spati, n., space, lap of a racecourse, distance (spatial)
tempo tempus tempui tempus, try, test (tempus)

Quiz 2-12
Vocabulary Page 103
appropinquo appropinquare
appropinquavi appropinquatus,
approach, with ad + acc., or with dat. (propinquity)
deleo delēre delevi deletus, destroy, wipe out (delete)
dubito dubitare dubitavi dubitatus
hesitate, doubt (indubitabile)
initium initi, n., beginning, going in (initial)
injury injuriae, f., wrong, injustice, harm (injury)
jubeo jubere jussi jussus, order, bid, command (jussive)
levo levare levavi levatus, raise (elevate)
mora morae, f., delay (moratorium)
pugna pugnae, f., fight, battle

Quiz 2-10
Vocabulary Page 100
animus animi, m., spirit, mind, courage (animosity)
delecto delectare delectavi delectatus, please, delight (delection)
exspecto exspectare exspectavi exspectatus, wait, wait for (expect)
gratia grata gratum, adj., pleasing, pleasant, acceptable (gratify)
indus ionea ionem, adj., suitable, fit
inquis iniqua iniquum, adj., unequal, unjust (iniquity)
notus nota notum, adj., well-known, familiar (notable)
obtino obtineo obtinui obtentus, hold fast, hold, acquire, get (obtain)
probo probare probavi probatus, prove, approve (proposition)
termus termini, m., limit, end (terminal)
unde, rel. adv., whence, from which; interrog. adv., whence?
volo volare volavi volatus, fly, rush (volatile)

Quiz 2-11
Vocabulary Page 100
animus animi, m., spirit, mind, courage (animosity)
delecto delectare delectavi delectatus, please, delight (delection)
exspecto exspectare exspectavi exspectatus, wait, wait for (expect)
gratia grata gratum, adj., pleasing, pleasant, acceptable (gratify)
indus ionea ionem, adj., suitable, fit
inquis iniqua iniquum, adj., unequal, unjust (iniquity)
notus nota notum, adj., well-known, familiar (notable)
obtino obtineo obtinui obtentus, hold fast, hold, acquire, get (obtain)
probo probare probavi probatus, prove, approve (proposition)
termus termini, m., limit, end (terminal)
unde, rel. adv., whence, from which; interrog. adv., whence?
volo volare volavi volatus, fly, rush (volatile)

Quiz 2-8
Decline and Translate quis who quid what

Singular
Nominative quis -who quis -who quid -what
Genitive cuius -whose cuius -whose cuius -of what
Dative cui -to/for whom cui -to/for whom cui -to/for what
Accusative quem -whom quem -whom quid -what
Ablative quo whom -quo -whom quo -what

Plural
Nominative qui -who quae -who quae -what
Genitive quorum -whose quorum -whose quorum -of what
Dative quibus -to/for whom quibus -to/for whom quibus -to/for what
Accusative quos -whom quas -whom quae -what
Ablative quibus -whom quibus -whom quibus -what

Quiz 2-9
Vocabulary Page 94
aequus aequa aequum, adj., equal, even, fair (equity)
anus anni, m., year (annual)
apud, prep. with acc., near, at, among
arma armorum, n. pl., arms, weapons (armament)
Quiz 2-14
Vocabulary Page 110
accuso accusare accusavi accusatus, blame (accuse)
benignus benigna benignum, adj., kind (benign) benigne, adv., kindly
consilium consili, n., plan, advice (counsel)
interdum, adv., sometimes
ira irae, f., anger (irate)
jam, adv., now, already
non jam, no longer
ligo ligare ligavi ligatus, tie, bind (ligament)
medius media medium, adj., middle, the middle of (median)
 necesse, indecl. adj., necessary (necessary)
 necesse est, it is necessary, must
occupo occupare occupavi occupatus, seize, capture (occupy)
sine, prep. with abl., without (sinecure)
tandem, adv., finally, at last (tandem)

Quiz 2-15
Vocabulary Page 110
accuso accusare accusavi accusatus, blame (accuse)
benignus benigna benignum, adj., kind (benign) benigne, adv., kindly
consilium consili, n., plan, advice (counsel)
interdum, adv., sometimes
ira irae, f., anger (irate)
jam, adv., now, already
non jam, no longer
ligo ligare ligavi ligatus, tie, bind (ligament)
medius media medium, adj., middle, the middle of (median)
 necesse, indecl. adj., necessary (necessary)
 necesse est, it is necessary, must
occupo occupare occupavi occupatus, seize, capture (occupy)
sine, prep. with abl., without (sinecure)
tandem, adv., finally, at last (tandem)

Quiz 2-16
Noun Endings for 1st and 2nd Declension Nouns
Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. us, ius, er, ir a um
Gen. i ae i
Dat. o ae o
Acc. um am um
Abl. o a o
Nom. i ae a
Gen. orum arum arum arum
Dat. is is is
Acc. os as a
Abl. is is is

Quiz 2-17
Decline and Translate pater bonus
good father.
Nom. pater bonus -the good father
Gen. patris boni -of the good father
Dat. patri bono -to/for the good father
Acc. patrem bonum -the good father
Abl. patre bono -with, by, from the good father
Nom. patres boni -the good fathers
Gen. patrum bonorum -of the good fathers
Dat. patribus bonis -to/for the good fathers
Acc. patres bonos -the good fathers
Abl. patribus bonis -with, by, from the good fathers

Quiz 2-18
Vocabulary Page 117
consul consulis, m., consul (consular)
dolus doli, m., device, trickery
homo hominis, m., man (homicide)
judicium judici, n., judgment (judicial)
ordo ordinis, m., row, rank, order (ordinary)
pater patris, m., father (paternal)
propter, prep. with acc., on account of
regio regionis, f., region (regional)
trans, prep. with acc., across, over (transient)
uxor uxoris, f., wife (uxorious)
vventus venti, m., wind (ventilate)
virgo virginis, f., maiden (virgin)

Quiz 2-19
Decline and Translate flumen latum
wide river.
Nom. flumen latum -the wide river
Gen. fluminis lati -of the wide river
Dat. flumini lato -to/for the wide river

Quiz 2-20
Vocabulary Page 123
celeritas celeritatis, f., speed, swiftness (accelerator)
corpus corporis, n., body (corporal)
donum doni, n., gift (donor)
dux ducis, m., leader, general (duke)
flumen fluminis, n., river (flume)
iter itineris, n., journey, route, march (itinerary)
magnus iter, forced march
ligneus lignea ligneum, adj., wooden (ligneous)
oculus oculi, m., eye (ocular)
pax pacis, f., peace (pacify)
princeps principis, m., chief, leader, first (principal)
rex regis, m., king (regal)
statim, adv., immediately (statn)

Quiz 2-21
Decline and Translate mare latum
wide sea.
Nom. mare latum -the wide sea
Gen. maris lati -of the wide sea
Dat. mari lato -to/for the wide sea
Acc. mare latum -the wide sea
Abl. mari lato -with, by, from the wide sea
Nom. maria latum -the wide seas
Gen. marium latorum -of the wide seas
Dat. maribus latis -to/for the wide seas
Acc. maria lata -the wide seas
Abl. maribus latis -with, by, from the wide seas

Quiz 2-22
Vocabulary Page 128
civis civis, m. & f., citizen (civil)
dum, con., while, with present tense
lex, legis, f., law (legal)
mare maris, n., sea (marine)
mors mortis, f., death (mortal)
navis navis, f., ship (naval)
navis longa, war galley
nego negare negavi negatus, say no, deny (negative)
nomen nominis, n., name (nominal)
pauci paucae paucu, pl., adj., few, a few (paucity)
regno regnare regnavi regnatus, reign, rule (interregnum)
urbs urbis, f., city (urban)
vox vocis, f., voice (vocal)

Quiz 2-23
List the 3rd declension endings
(including “i” stem endings).

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. — — — (e,al,ar)
Gen. is is is
Dat. i i i
Acc. e e e
Nom. es es a (ia)
Gen. um (ium) um (ium) um (ium)
Dat. ibus ibus ibus
Acc. es es a (ia)
Abl. ibus ibus ibus

Quiz 2-24
Decline the adjective brevis breve.

Nom. brevis brevis breve
Gen. brevis brevis brevis
Dat. brevi brevi brevi
Acc. brevem brevem breve
Abl. brevi brevi brevi
Nom. breves breves brevia
Gen. brevium brevium brevium
Dat. brevibus brevibus brevibus
Acc. breves breves brevia
Abl. brevibus brevibus brevibus

Quiz 2-25
Vocabulary Page 134

adulescens adulescentis, m., young
altus alta altum, adj., high, deep (alto)
appello appellare appellavi appellatus, name, call (appellation)
castra castrorum, n., pl., camp
gens gentis, f., tribe, nation (gentile)
honor honoris, m., distinction (honor)
locus locum locavit locatum, place, put (locate)
nullus, indecl. noun, n., nothing (annihilate)
prohibeo prohibere prohibui
prohibitus, restrain, keep away or out (prohibit)
sic, adv., so, in this manner
virtus virtutis, f., courage, manliness (virtue)

Quiz 2-26
Vocabulary Page 138

administrare administrare administrare
administratus, manage, direct, (administer)
adulescens adulescentis, m., young man (adolescent)
alts alta altum, adj., high, deep (alto)
appello appellare appellavi appellatus, name, call (appellation)
castra castrorum, n., pl., camp
gens gentis, f., tribe, nation (gentile)
honor honoris, m., distinction (honor)
locus locum locavit locatum, place, put (locate)
nullus, indecl. noun, n., nothing (annihilate)
prohibeo prohibere prohibui
prohibitus, restrain, keep away or out (prohibit)
sic, adv., so, in this manner
virtus virtutis, f., courage, manliness (virtue)

Quiz 2-28
Endings Chart

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. us, ius, er, ir a um, ium
Gen. i ae i
Dat. o ae o
Acc. um am um, ium
Abl. o or o
Nom. orum arum arum
Gen. orum arum arum
Dat. is is is
Acc. os as a
Abl. is is is

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. — — — (e,al,ar)
Gen. is is is
Dat. i i i
Acc. e e e
Nom. es es a (ia)
Gen. um (ium) um (ium) um (ium)
Dat. ibus ibus ibus
Acc. es es a (ia)
Abl. ibus ibus ibus

Quiz 2-29
The verb Chart

Tense Rule (Regular Verbs)
Translation
(Ist & 2nd conj.)
Present Pres. St. + PE (am, is are; do, does; simple pres.)
Imperfect Pres. St. + ba + PE (was, were; used to; did)
Future Pres. St. + bi + PE (shall/will)
All Latin Verbs (Regular and Irregular)
Perfect Perf. St. + i, isti, it, imus, istor, erunt (has, have; simple past)
Pluperfect Perf. St. + eram, eras erat, eramus, eratis, erant (had)
Future Perfect Perf. St. + ero, eris, erit, erimus, eritis, erit (shall have/will have)

Quiz 3-1
Decline and translate ego, nos, tu, vos

Nom. 1-ego Nom. you -tu
Gen. of me -me Gen. of you -tui
Dat. to/for me -mihi Dat. to/for you -tibi
Acc. me -me Acc. you -te
Abl. me -me Abl. you -te
Nom. we -nos Nom. you -vos
Gen. of us -noster, nostri Gen. of you
Sol solis, m.,

Tempus temporis, n.,

Praeterea, besides, except

Praetert, oppugnatus, oppugno oppugnare oppugnavi

Oppugnatio, attack, assault

Potestas potestatis, f., power

Praeterea, adv., besides, except

Praeter, soldier

Multitudo multitudinis, f., great number

Oppugno oppugnare oppugnavi

Oppugnatus, attack, assault

Praeterea, adv., besides

Sol solis, m., sun

Stella stellae, f., star

Tempus temporis, n., time

Quiz 3-2

Vocabulary Page 147

Finis finis, m., end, limit

Finis finium, m. pl., boundaries, territory

Gratia gratiae, f., favor, grace

Luna lunae, f., moon

Mater matris, f., mother

Miles militis, m., soldier

Multitudo multitudinis, f., great number

Oppugno oppugnare oppugnavi

Oppugnatus, attack, assault

Potestas potestatis, f., power

Praeterea, adv., besides, except

Sol solis, m., sun

Stella stellae, f., star

Tempus temporis, n., time

Quiz 3-3

Vocabulary Page 147

Finis finis, m., end, limit

Finis finium, m. pl., boundaries, territory

Gratia gratiae, f., favor, grace

Luna lunae, f., moon

Mater matris, f., mother

Miles militis, m., soldier

Multitudo multitudinis, f., great number

Oppugno oppugnare oppugnavi

Oppugnatus, attack, assault

Potestas potestatis, f., power

Praeterea, adv., besides, except

Sol solis, m., sun

Stella stellae, f., star

Tempus temporis, n., time

Quiz 3-4

Vocabulary Page 151

Grex gregis, m., herd, flock

Legatus legati, m., envoy, ambassador

Mens mentis, f., mind

Mundus mundi, m., universe

Muto mutare mutavi mutatus, move, change

Salus salutis, f., safety, salvation

Simul simulare simulavi simulatum, pretend

Simulacrum simulacri, n., figure, image

Timor timoris, m., fear, cowardice

Ubique, adv., everywhere

Vigilo vigilare vigilavi vigilatus, be awake

Vivus vivam, adj., alive, living

Vulnus vulneris, n., wound

Quiz 3-5

Vocabulary Page 151

Grex gregis, m., herd, flock

Legatus legati, m., envoy, ambassador

Mens mentis, f., mind

Mundus mundi, m., universe

Muto mutare mutavi mutatus, change

Salus salutis, f., safety, salvation

Simul simulare simulavi simulatum, pretend

Simulacrum simulacri, n., figure, image

Timor timoris, m., fear, cowardice

Ubique, everywhere

Vigilo vigilare vigilavi vigilatus, be awake

Vivus vivam, adj., alive, living

Vulnus vulneris, n., wound

Quiz 3-6

Decline ipse ipsa ipsum

Nom. ipse ipsa ipsum
Gen. ipsius ipsius ipsum
Dat. ipsi ipsi
Acc. ipsum ipsum ipsum
Abl. ipsa ipsa
Nom. ipsa ipsa
Gen. ipsorum ipsarum ipsorum
Dat. ipsis ipsis
Acc. ipsas ipsas

Quiz 3-7

Decline and translate is ea id

Nom. is - he ea - she id - it
Gen. ejus - his - ejus - her - ejus - of it
Dat. ei - to for him ei - to for her ei - to for it
Acc. eum - him eam - her id - it
Abl. eo - him eā - her eo - it
Nom. ei - they eae - they ea - these things
Gen. eorum - their eorum - their eorum - of these things
Dat. eis - to for them eis - to for them eis - to for these things
Acc. eos - them eas - them ea - these things
Abl. eis - them eis - them eis - these things

Quiz 3-8

Vocabulary Page 157

Aquila aquilae, f., eagle

Culpa culpae, f., fault

Facilis facile, adj., easy

Fulmen fulminis, n., light

Laudis laudis, f., praise

Lucis, f., light

Prima luce, at daybreak

Magnopere, adv., greatly, very much

Pars partis, f., party, faction, usually pl. (partner)

Quo, indecl. interrog. adj., how many?

Sacer sacrum, adj., holy

Sacrificium sacrifici, n., sacrifice

Soror sororis, f., sister

Quiz 3-9

List the Cardinal Numbers 1-10

1. unus una unum
2. duo duae duo
3. tres tria
4. quattuor
5. quinque
6. sex
7. septem
8. octo
9. novem
10. decem
Quiz 3-10
Vocabulary Page 161

ala alee, f., wing (alate)
ara araee, f., altar
caput capitis, n., head (capital)
focus foci, m., hearth, fireplace (focus)
ignis ignis, m., fire (ignite)
itauque, conj., and so, therefore
ora orae, f., shore
ora maritima, seacoast
pes pedis, m., foot (pedal)
pedes peditis, m., foot soldier, pl., infantry
sanctus sancta sanctum, adj., holy, sacred (sanctity)
tamen, conj., however, nevertheless, yet
unda undae, f., wave (undulate)

Quiz 3-11
Decline hic haec hoc

Nom. hic haec hoc
Gen. hujus hujus hujus
Dat. huic huic huic
Acc. hoc hae hoc
Abl. hoc hiis

Quiz 3-12
Vocabulary Page 167

agito agitare agitavi agitatum, drive, stir up (agitare)
augeo augere auxi auctus, increase (augment)
causa causae, f., cause, reason;
caussa, prep. with gen., for the sake of (causal)
cor cordis, n., heart (cordial)
difficilis difficile, adj., difficult (difficulty)
dolor doloris, m., grief, pain (dolorous)
hic, adv., here, in this place
huc, adv., hither, to this place
labor laboris, m., labor, work, toil (laborious)
postulo postulare postulavi postulatus, demand (postulate)
superbus superba superbum, adj., proud (superb)
superbia superbiae, f., pride
superbe, adv., proudly
tristis triste, adj., sad, sorrowful

Quiz 3-13
Decline and translate is ea id

Nom. is he ea she id it
Gen. ejus his/ ejus her/ ejus of it
Dat. ei to for him ei to for her ei to for it
Acc. eum him eam her id it
Abl. eo him eaa her eo it

Nom. ei they eay they ea these things
Gen. eorum their earum their eorum of these things
Dat. eis to for them eis to for these things
Acc. eos them eaa them ea these things
Abl. eis them eis them eis these things

Quiz 3-14
Vocabulary Page 175

aestas aestatis, f., summer
cupidus cupidae cupidum, adj., desirous of (cupidity)
frustra, adv., in vain (frustrate)
fuga fugae, f., flight (fugitive)
furtim, adv., by stealth, secretly (furtive)
hiemis hiemis, f., winter
imperator imperatorum, m., commander, general (emperor)
puto putare putavi putatus, think, suppose (impute)
scientia scientiae, f., knowledge (science)
taurus taurei, m., bull (toreador)
victoria victoriae, f., victory (victorious)
vigilia vigiliaria, f., a watch, night watch (vigil)

Quiz 3-15
Vocabulary Page 181

amicitia amicitiae, f., friendship
amity

certus certae certam, adj., sure, certain

demonstram demonstram demonstratae, show, point out (demonstrate)
dexter dextra dextrum, adj., right (dexterous)
dextrae dextraeae, f., right hand
inopia inopiae, f., lack, need
intra, adv. and prep. with acc., within (intramural)
libertas libertatis, f., freedom (liberty)
perfidius perfidia perfidum, adj., faithless

Quiz 3-16
Vocabulary Page 181

amicitia amicitiae, f., friendship

Quiz 3-17
Vocabulary Page 186

confirmo confirmare confirmavi
make firm, strengthen, establish (confirm)
contendo contendere contendit, - contend
struggle, hasten, fight (contend)
deligo deligere delegi delectus, choose, select
divido dividere divisus, divide (division)
gero gerere gessi gestus, bear, carry, wear (digest)
bellum gerere, (idiom) wage war
mensis mensis, m., month
neque (nec), conj., and . . . not, nor, neither
neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor
nomino nominare nominavi nominatus, name, call (nominate)
pello pellere pepuli pulsus, strike, drive out (pulse)
rego regere rex rectus, guide, rule (regulate)
scribo scribere scripsi scriptus, write (scribe)
statuo statuere statui statutus, place, establish, determine (statute)

Quiz 3-18
Vocabulary Page 186
confirmo confirmare confirmavi confirmatus, make firm, strengthen, establish (confirm)
contendo contendere contendi, -, struggle, hasten, fight (contend)
deligo deligere delegi delectus, make firm, strengthen, establish (delight)
duco ducere duxi ductus, lead (duct)
facio facere faci et facitus, make, do (fact)
forte, adv., by chance (fortuitous)
gaudium gaudii, n., joy, gladness (gay)
integer integra integrum, adj., whole, untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, fresh (integer)
jacio jacere jeci jactus, throw, hurl (reject)
jungo jungere junxi junctus, join (junction)
verto vertere verti versus, turn (vertigo)

Quiz 3-20
Vocabulary Page 192
aetas aetatis, f., age (eternal)
capio capere cepi captus, take, seize (capture)
certamen certaminis, n., contest
curro currere currur currurursus, run (current)
duco ducere duxi ductus, lead (duct)
facio facere feci factus, make, do (fact)
forte, adv., by chance (fortuitous)
gaudium gaudii, n., joy, gladness (gay)
integer integra integrum, adj., whole, untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, fresh (integer)
jacio jacere jeci jactus, throw, hurl (reject)
jungo jungere junxi junctus, join (junction)
verto vertere verti versus, turn (vertigo)

Quiz 3-19
Vocabulary Page 192
aetas aetatis, f., age (eternal)
capio capere cepi captus, take, seize (capture)
certamen certaminis, n., contest
curro currere currurcurrurursus, run (current)
duco ducere duxi ductus, lead (duct)
facio facere feci factus, make, do (fact)
forte, adv., by chance (fortuitous)
gaudium gaudii, n., joy, gladness (gay)
integer integra integrum, adj., whole, untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, fresh (integer)
jacio jacere jeci jactus, throw, hurl (reject)
jungo jungere junxi junctus, join (junction)
verto vertere verti versus, turn (vertigo)

Quiz 3-21
Synopsis rego and capio in all six tenses active voice
(May be any person and number)
3rd Person Plural Sample
Present regunt capiunt
Imperfect regebant capiebant
Future regent capient
Perfect rexerunt ceperunt
Pluper. rexerant ceperant
Future Per. rexerint ceperint

castroponere, (idiom) pitch camp
pons, pontis, m., bridge (pontoon)
rapi rapere, rapui, raptus, seize and carry off, snatch, seize (rap)
scio scire scivi scitus, know, know how (science)
sentio sentire sensi sensus, feel, perceive (sense)
venio venire veni venturus, come (venture)
vino vincere vici victus, conquer (victor)

Quiz 3-23
Vocabulary Page 197
audio audire audivi auditus, hear, hear of, listen to (audit)
cupio cupere cupivi cupitus, desire (cupidity)
genus generis, n., race, kind (generate)
interficio interficere interfici interficet, kill
pervenio pervenire perveni perventurus, arrive, arrive at (with ad)
pono ponere posui positus, place, put (position)
castra ponere, (idiom) pitch camp
pons, pontis, m., bridge (pontoon)
rapi rapere, rapui, raptus, seize and carry off, snatch, seize (rap)
scio scire scivi scitus, know, know how (science)
sentio sentire sensi sensus, feel, perceive (sense)
venio venire veni venturus, come (venture)
vino vincere vici victus, conquer (victor)

Quiz 3-24
Conjugate and translate capio in the first three tenses passive voice
Present Tense
capior - I am (being) taken
caperis - you are (being) taken
capitur - he is (being) taken
capimur - we are (being) taken
capimini - you are (being) taken
capientur - they are (being) taken
Imperfect Tense
capiebar - I was (being) taken
capiebaris - you were (being) taken
capiebatur - he was (being) taken
capiebamur - we were (being) taken
capiebamini - you were (being) taken
capiebantur - they were (being) taken
Future Tense
capiar - I shall be taken
capieris - you will be taken
capietur - he will be taken
capiemur - we shall be taken
capiemini - you will be taken
capientur - they will be taken

Quiz 3-25
Vocabulary Page 207
ago agere egi actus, drive, lead, do (agent, act)
gratias agere, give thanks
vitam agere, lead a life
auctoritas, auctoritatis, f., influence, authority (authority)
committto committere commissi
missus, commit, entrust (commission)
proelium committere, begin battle
creo creare creavi creatus, create, make, produce, elect (creation)
custodio custodire custodivi
custoditus, watch, guard (custody)
expello expellere expuli expulsus, drive out, expel (expulsion)
fugio fugere fugi - , flee, escape (fugitive)
invenio invenire invenitus, come upon, find, find out, discover (invention)
maleficium malefici, n., evil deed, crime
mitto mittere misi missus, send (mission)
mos moris, m., custom, habit (moral);
mores morum, m., pl., manners, character
occido occidere occidus strike down, beat to the ground, cut down, kill, slay

Quiz 3-27
Interrogative Adjective qui quae quod
Nominative qui quae quod
Genitive cujus cujus cujus
Dative cui cui
Accusative quem quam quod
Ablative quo quot quo
Nominative qui quae quae
Genitive quorum quorum quorum
Dative quibus quibus quibus
Accusative quos quas quae
Ablative quibus quibus quibus

Quiz 3-28
Vocabulary Page 207
accipio accipere accepi acceptus, receive (accept)
ammitto amittere amisi amissus, send away, lose
cado cadere cecci casus, fall (cadence)
defendo defendere defendi defensus, defend, protect (defense)
fluo fluere fluxus fluxurus, flow (fluent)
insidiae insidiarum, f. pl., treachery, plot (insidious)
munio munire munivi munitus, fortify (munitions)
perterreo pertererrere perterrui perterritus, terrify, alarm
peto petere petivi petitus, seek, beg (petition)
postquam, conj., after
procedo procedere processi
processurus, go forward, advance (proceed)
relinquo relinquere reliqui relictus, leave, leave behind, abandon, give up (relinquish)

Quiz 3-30
The ten irregular adjectives
1. alius alia alium another, other (of several), else
2. alter altera alterum the other, the one (of two)
3. uter utra utrumque which (of two)
4. uterque utraque utrumque each (of two), both
5. neuter neutra neutrum neither (of two)
6. unus una unum one, alone; only
7. ullus ullam ullum any
8. nullus nulla nullum none, no
9. solus sola solum alone, sole, only, single
10. totus tota totum the whole, entire, all

Quiz 3-31
Vocabulary Page 218
armatus armata armatum, adj., armed (armature)
aut, conj., or
aut . . . aut, either . . . or
circundo circumcircum circundare circundati circumdati, place around, surround
conjuro conjurare conjuravi conjuratius, swear (an oath) together,
take an oath, conspire, form a league
( conjure )
discedo discedere discessi
discussurus, go away, depart
excedo exedere excessi excessurus,
go away, depart ( exceed )
iratus irata iratti adj., angered
( irate )
ita, adv., so, thus
nemo, -, dat., nemini, acc., neminem,
m., no one, nobody
perflcio perficere perfeci perfectus,
accomplish, finish ( perfect )
tutus tuta tutum, adj., safe ( tutor )
vivō vivere vivi victurus, live, be alive
( vivid )

Quiz 3 - 32
Ten idioms
bellum gerere to wage war
castra movere to break camp
castra ponere to pitch camp
consilium capere to adopt a plan
gratiōs agere to thank
gratiam habere to feel grateful
in fugam dare to put to flight
in fugam se dare to flee
in matrimonium ducere to marry
inter se dare to exchange
iter dare to give right of way
iter facere to march
memoriā tenēre to remember
orationem habere to make a speech
poenam dare to suffer punishment
proelium committere to begin battle
verba facere to make a speech
viam munire to build a road

Quiz 3-33
Vocabulary Page 222
caedēs caedēs, f., slaughter
jus juris, n., right, justice ( jury )
nisi, conj., if not, unless, except
patricii patriciorum, m. pl., the nobles, the patricians ( patrician )
pauper paupera, adj., poor, lowly;
pauper pauperes, m., poor man
( pauper )
plebs plebis, f., common people
( plebeian )
poea poenae, f., punishment ( penal )
presidium præsidi, n., protection, garrison
( presidium )
preno premere pressi pressus, press,
press hard ( pressure )
reliquus reliqua reliquum, adj.,
remaining, rest of ( relic )
servitus servitus, f., slavery
(servitude)
sustineo sustinēre sustinui sustentus,
hold out, withstand ( sustain )

Quiz 3-34
Vocabulary Page 228
adventus adventūs, m., arrival, coming
( advent )
cognosco cognoscere cognovi
cognitus, learn; perf., know
( recognize )
conspectus conspectūs, m., sight, view
( conspectus )
cornu cornūs, n., horn, wing of an army
( cornet )
exercitūs exercitus, m., army
( exercise )
impetus impetus, m., attack ( impetus )
lego legere legi lectus, read, choose
( lecture )
magistrātus magistratus, m., officer,
magistrate, magistracy ( magistrate )
manus manūs, f., hand, hand of men
( manual )
metus metūs, m., fear, dread, terror
( meticulous )
os oris, n., mouth, face ( oral )
senatus senātūs, m., senate ( senator )

Quiz 3-35
Vocabulary Page 228
adventus adventūs, m., arrival, coming
( advent )
cognosco cognoscere cognovi
cognitus, learn; perf., know
( recognize )
conspectus conspectūs, m., sight, view
( conspectus )
cornu cornūs, n., horn, wing of an army
( cornet )
exercitūs exercitus, m., army
( exercise )
impetus impetus, m., attack ( impetus )
lego legere legi lectus, read, choose
( lecture )
magistrātus magistratus, m., officer,
magistrate, magistracy ( magistrate )
manus manūs, f., hand, hand of men
( manual )
metus metūs, m., fear, dread, terror
( meticulous )
os oris, n., mouth, face ( oral )
senatus senātūs, m., senate ( senator )

Quiz 3-36
The endings chart

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. us, ursos, er, ir a um, ium S
Gen. i ae i t.
Dat. o ae o C
Acc. um am um um
Abl. o 0 o h
Nom. i ae a a
Gen. orum arum arum orum
Dat. is is is
Acc. os as a l
Abl. is is is

Mas. Neu.
Nom. us u P
Gen. us us
Dat. ui u re
Acc. um u ep
Abl. u u
Nom. us us
Gen. uum uum
Dat. ius ibus
Acc. ius ius
Abl. ibus ibus

10 Verbs -for Synopsis Test

contendo contendere contendi, - ,
struggle, hasten, fight ( contend )
deligo deligere delegi delectus,
choose, select
divido dividere delegi divisus,
divide ( division )
gero gerere gessi gestus,
bear, carry, wear ( digest )
pello pellere pulsi pulsus,
strike, drive out ( pulse )
regō regere rexi rectus,
guide, rule ( regulate )
scribo scribere scripti scriptus,
write ( scribe )
statuo statuere statui statutus,
place, establish, determine ( statute )
capio capere copi captus,
take, seize ( capture )
curro currere cucurri cursus, run
( current)
duco ducere duxi ductus, lead ( duct)
faco facere feci factus, make, do ( fact)
jacio jacere jeci jactus, throw, hurl
(reject)
jungo jungere junxi junctus, join
(junction)
vero verte verti versus, turn
(vertigo)
cupio cupere cupivi cupidus, desire
(cupidity)
interficio interficere interfeci
interfectus, kill
pono ponere posui positus, place, put
(position)
rapi raperare, rapui, raptus, seize and
carry off, snatch, seize ( rapt)
vino vincere vici victus, conquer
(victor)
ago agere egi actus, drive, lead, do
(agent, act)
commissum, commit, entrust
(commis-
bona)
vesto vestire vesti vestitus,
(vest)
finio finere fini finitus,
(finish)
venio venire veni ventus, come ( ven-
tion)
munio munire munivi munitus,
(fortify)
Quiz 4-1
Decline fidus and a cer
Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. fidus fida fidum
Gen. fidi fidae fidi
Dat. fido fidae fido
Acc. fidum fidam fidum
Abl. fido fidi fido
Nom. fidus fidus fidus
Gen. fidorum fidarum fidorum
Dat. fidis fidis fidis
Acc. fidos fidas fida
Abl. fidis fidis fidis
Quiz 4-2
Vocabulary Page 237
antea, adv., before
aurum aurii, n., gold ( auriferous)
commuo commove commovem commovi
commotus, alarm, starle ( commotion)
dico dicere dixi dictus, say, tell
(diction)
domus domus, f., house, home
(domestic)
domi, locative, at home
felix felicus, adj., happy, successful
(felicitous)
firmus firma firmum, adj., firm, strong,
solid ( firm)
fortuna fortunae, f., fortune, luck,
chance ( fortune)
ossa ossae, f., hitch, trench ( fossi)
modus modi, m., manner, way, kind
(mode)
quomodo, adv., how
munus munere munis, n., duty, task, gift
(munificent)
vallum valli, n., rampart (wall)
Quiz 4-3
Vocabulary Page 243
ae ternus aeterna aeternum, adj.,
perpetual, lasting ( eternal)
classis classis, f., division, fleet ( class)
cruedelis crudelis, adj., cruel
dissimilis dissimile, adj., unlike,
dissimilar (dissimilar)
divitiae divitiarum, f. pl., riches
igitur, adv., therefore, then, so,
accordingly
judex judicis, m., judge ( judicial)
obes obsidis, m., hostage
ostendostendere ostendi ostentus,
show, point out ( ostentation)
passus passus, m., step, stride (pace)
mille passus, a thousand paces, a mile
trado trare tradidri traditus, hand
over, give up, deliver ( tradition)
trado traducere traduxi traductus,
lead across, bring over, transport
(traduce)
Quiz 4-4
Vocabulary Page 243
ae ternus aeterna aeternum, adj.,
perpetual, lasting ( eternal)
classis classis, f., division, fleet (class)
cruedelis crudelis, adj., cruel
dissimilis dissimile, adj., unlike,
dissimilar (dissimilar)
divitiae divitiarum, f. pl., riches
igitur, adv., therefore, then, so,
accordingly
judex judicis, m., judge ( judicial)
obes obsidis, m., hostage
ostendostendere ostendi ostentus,
show, point out (ostentation)
passus passus, m., step, stride (pace)
mille passus, a thousand paces, a mile
trado trare tradidri traditus, hand
over, give up, deliver (tradition)
trado traducere traduxi traductus,
lead across, bring over, transport
(traduce)
cedo cedere cessi cessurus, yield, go away (cede)
civitas civitatis, f., state, citizenship, body of citizens (city)
comparo comparare comparavi
comparatus, prepare, make ready, get together (compare)
comprehendo comprehendere
comprehendi comprehensum, seize, catch, understand (comprehend)
constituo constituere constitutus, decide, determine (constitute)
convenio convenire conveni
comprehendatur, come together, assemble (convene)
eques equitis, m., horseman, knight
equites equitum m., pl., cavalry
etsi, conj., even if, although
finio finire finivit finitus, end, finish (finite)
fortitudo fortitudinis, f., bravery, courage (fortitude)
pilum pili, n., javelin, spear (pilum)
revoco revocare revocavi revocatus, call back (revoke)

aquo aequare aequavi aequatus, make equal, equalize (equation)
colo colere colui cultus, cultivate, worship (cult)
coloniae coloniae, f., farm, colony (colonist)
condicio condicionis, f., terms (condition)
emo emere emi emptus, buy (redemption)
nobilis nobile, adj., famous, wellborn, noble
nobilium, m. pl., nobles (nobility)

ob, prep. with acc., on account of
quam ob rem, for what reason, why?
opus operis, m., work, task (opera)
publicus publica publicum, adj., of the people, public (publicity)
suscipio susciperi suspicius suspensus, undertake (susceptible)
toga taeaeaeae, f., toga, robe worn in time of peace by Roman citizens
ultimus ultima ultimum, adj., last, farthest (ultimate)

aquo aequare aequavi aequatus, make equal, equalize (equation)
colo colere colui cultus, cultivate, worship (cult)
coloniae coloniae, f., farm, colony (colonist)
condicio condicionis, f., terms (condition)
emo emere emi emptus, buy (redemption)
nobilis nobile, adj., famous, wellborn, noble
nobilium, m. pl., nobles (nobility)

ob, prep. with acc., on account of
quam ob rem, for what reason, why?
opus operis, m., work, task (opera)
publicus publica publicum, adj., of the people, public (publicity)
suscipio susciperi suspicius suspensus, undertake (susceptible)
toga taeaeaeae, f., toga, robe worn in time of peace by Roman citizens
ultimus ultima ultimum, adj., last, farthest (ultimate)

Vocabulary Page 247
The endings chart

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. us, ius, er, ir a um, ium
Gen. i ae i
Dat. o ae o
Acc. um am um, ium
Abl. o a o
Nom. i ae a
Gen. orum arum orum
Dat. is is
Acc. os as a
Abl. is is

Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. — — (e, al, ar)
Gen. is is
Dat. i i
Acc. em em — (e, al, ar)
Abl. e e e (i)
Nom. es es a (ia)
Gen. um (ium) um (ium) um (ium)
Dat. ibus ibus ibus
Acc. es es a (ia)
Abl. ibus ibus ibus

Mas. Neu.
Nom. us — u
Gen. is is
Dat. ui — u
Acc. um — u
Abl. u u
Nom. is — a
Gen. uum uum
Dat. ibus ibus
Acc. ōs ua
Abl. ibus ibus

Quiz 4-11
Vocabulary Page 268
acies aciei, f., edge, line, line of battle, army
depono deponere deposui depositus, lay aside, put down (deposit)
dies diei, m., day (diary)
multo die, late in the day
doctus docta doctum, skilled
fides fidei, f., faith, pledge, confidence, trust (fidelity)
ingendo incendere incendi incubus, set on fire, kindle (incense)
intro intrare intravi intratus, enter, go in (entrance)
reddo reducere reduxi reductus, lead back (reduce)
res rei, f., thing (real)
spe spei, f., hope
tabula tabulae, f., record, list (table)
tantus tanta tantum, adj., so great, so much (tantamount)

Quiz 4-12
Vocabulary Page 273
accido accidere accidi, - , befall, happen (accident)
ceteri ceterae cetera, adj., the rest, the others (et cetera)
cohors cohortis, f., a division of a legion, cohort (cohort)
incipio incipere incepit inceptus, begin (incipient)
legio legionis, f., a division of the army, legion (legionary)
nam, conj., for
oratio orationis, f., speech, language (oration)
orationem habère, deliver a speech
orator oratoris, m., speaker (orator)
quam, interrog. adv., how?; adv. and conj., than; with superlatives, as . . . as possible
quantus quanta quantum, how great? how large? how much? (quantity)
recipio recipere recepi exceptus, take back, receive (recipient)
se recipere, withdraw, return
transporto transportare transportavi transportatus, bring over, carry, carry over (transport)

Quiz 4-13
Vocabulary Page 273
accido accidere accidi, - , befall, happen (accident)
ceteri ceterae cetera, adj., the rest, the others (et cetera)
cohors cohortis, f., a division of a legion, cohort (cohort)
incipio incipere incepit inceptus, begin (incipient)
legio legionis, f., a division of the army, legion (legionary)
nam, conj., for
oratio orationis, f., speech, language (oration)
orationem habère, deliver a speech
orator oratoris, m., speaker (orator)
quam, interrog. adv., how?; adv. and conj., than; with superlatives, as . . . as possible
quantus quanta quantum, how great? how large? how much? (quantity)
recipio recipere recepi exceptus, take back, receive (recipient)
se recipere, withdraw, return
transporto transportare transportavi transportatus, bring over, carry, carry over (transport)

Quiz 4-15
Vocabulary Page 284
conjuratio conjunctionis, f., conspiracy, plot (conjure)
deinde, adv., thence, from there, next
dimitto dimittere dimissus, send away (dismiss)
excipio excipere exceptus, receive, welcome (except)
Idūs Iduum, f. pl., the Ides (the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months)
invidia invidiae, f., envy (invidious)
perpetus perpetuam perpetuum, adj., unbroken, lasting (perpetual)
in perpetuum, forever
quidam, quaedam, quoddam, indef. adj. and pron., certain, a certain one
spero sperare speravi speratus, hope, hope for (desperation)
supra, adv., and prep. with acc., above
suspicio suspicere suspexi suspiciatus, distrust (suspect)
umquam, adv., ever, at any time

Quiz 4-16
Vocabulary Page 284
conjuratio conjunctionis, f., conspiracy, plot (conjure)
deinde, adv., thence, from there, next
dimitto dimittere dimissus, send away (dismiss)
excipio excipere exceptus, receive, welcome (except)
Idūs Iduum, f. pl., the Ides (the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months)
invidia invidiae, f., envy (invidious)
perpetus perpetuam perpetuum, adj., unbroken, lasting (perpetual)
in perpetuum, forever
quidam, quaedam, quoddam, indef. adj. and pron., certain, a certain one
spero sperare speravi speratus, hope, hope for (desperation)
supra, adv., and prep. with acc., above
suspicio suspicere suspexi suspiciatus, distrust (suspect)
umquam, adv., ever, at any time
consultum consulti, n., decree, order
(consultation)
custodia custodiarum, f., watch, guard
(custody)
eripio eripere eripui eruptus, snatch, rescue
immortalis immortalis, adj., immortal, eternal
omnino, adv., in all, altogether
oprimo opprimere oppressi oppressus, overwhelm, crush (oppress)
posterior, posterior, adj., next, following (posterity)
postridie, on the following day
prior prior, comp. adj., former, first (priority)
primus prima primum, superl. adj., first, foremost (prime)
quaeque quaeque quodque, indef. adj., each
quisque qui quidque, indef. pron., each one
unum, unam, unus with, along with
Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. prae praes, praes, prae praes
Gen. praes ut
Dat. praes ut
Acc. praes ut
Abl. praes ut
Quiz 4-18
Vocabulary Page 290
ars artis, f., skill, art, branch of learning (art)
conjunx conjugis, m. & f., husband, wife (conjugal)
consultum consulti, n., decree, order (consultation)
custodia custodiarum, f., watch, guard (custody)
eripio eripere eripui eruptus, snatch, rescue
immortalis immortalis, adj., immortal, eternal
omnino, adv., in all, altogether
oprimo opprimere oppressi oppressus, overwhelm, crush (oppress)
posterior, posterior, adj., next, following (posterity)
postridie, on the following day
prior prior, comp. adj., former, first (priority)
primus prima primum, superl. adj., first, foremost (prime)
quaeque quaeque quodque, indef. adj., each
quisque qui quidque, indef. pron., each one
unum, unam, unus with, along with
Mas. Fem. Neu.
Nom. us, ius, e, ir a um, ium
Gen. i ae i
Dat. o ae o
Acc. um am um, ium
Abl. o " o
Nom. a ei a
Gen. arum arum arum
Dat. is is is
Acc. os as a
Abl. is is is
Mas. Neu.
Nom. us, ius, e, ir a um, ium
Gen. iis, iis, e, ir a um, ium
Dat. ui u
Acc. um u
Abl. u u
Nom. ii, iu, iu
Gen. uum, uum
Dat. ibus ibus ibus
Acc. iis, iis, iu
Abl. ibus ibus ibus
Quiz 4-20
Vocabulary Page 297
claudio claudere clausi clausus, close, shut in (clause)
conscripto conscribere conscripti conscriptus, enroll, enlist (conscription)
educco educere eduxi eductus, lead out (educate)
efficio efficere effeci effectus, bring about, complete (effect)
ignotus ignota ignotum, adj., unknown, strange
instruo instruere instruxi instructus, arrange, build (instruct)
acio instruere, draw up a line of battle
intermittu intermittere intermissi intermissus, interrupt, cease; pass., elapse (interruption)
levus leve, adj., light, fickle (levity)
privatus privatum, adj., private (private)
proscribo proscribere proscripti proscriptus, outlaw, list publicly for death (proscribe)
sumo sumere sumpsi sumptus, take up (sumptuous)
vesper vespere, m., evening (Vespers)
Vis Quiz 4-21
Vocabulary Page 297
instructo instruere instruxi instructus, arrange, build (instruct)
Nurse instruere, draw up a line of battle
intermittu intermittere intermissi intermissus, interrupt, cease; pass., elapse (interruption)
levus leve, adj., light, fickle (levity)
privatus privatum, adj., private (private)
proscribo proscribere proscripti proscriptus, outlaw, list publicly for death (proscribe)
sumo sumere sumpsi sumptus, take up (sumptuous)
vesper vespere, m., evening (Vespers)
Vis Quiz 4-22
Vocabulary Page 304
addivo adducere adduxi adductus, lead to, influence (adduce)
continuo continuare continuo contentus, hold together, hem in (contain)
credere credere credo creditus, trust, believe (credible)
eo ire i (ivi) iturus, go, pass, march (exit)
praefectus, place in command of (perfect)
praesum praeesse praeful praeferutus, be in command of (present)
profiscor proficisci productus sum, set out, start out
redeo redire redii reductus, go back, return
sequor sequi secutus sum, dep., follow (sequence)
volo velle volui, -, wish, be willing (vollition)

Quiz 4-25 Vocabulary Page 309
conor conari conatus sum, strive, try, attempt (conative)
desum deesse defei defuturus, be wanting, fail
exeo exire exii exiturus, go forth, go out (exit)
inco inir inii initi, go into, enter on (initiate)
lacus lacus, m., lake (lake)
patri pati passus sum, dep., suffer, endure, undergo, allow, permit (patient)
praeficio praeficere praefeci
praefectus, place in command of (perfect)
praesum praeesse praeful praeferutus, be in command of (present)
profiscor proficisci productus sum, set out, start out
redeo redire redii reductus, go back, return
sequor sequi secutus sum, dep., follow (sequence)
volo velle volui, -, wish, be willing (vollition)

Quiz 4-26 Vocabulary Page 315
angustiae angustiarum, f, pl., narrow pass, difficulties
beneficium benefi, n., kindness, service (beneficial)
cupiditas cupiditatis, f., desire, eagerness, greed (cupidity)
dejicio dejicare dejeci dejactus, throw down, destroy, disappoint (dejected)
fero ferre tuti latuus, bear, carry, endure (circumference)

Quiz 4-27 Vocabulary Page 304
adduco adducere adduxi adductus, lead to, influence (adduce)
continio contini contini contentus, hold together, hem in (contain)
credo credere credidi creditus, believe (credible)
eo ire i (ivi) iturus, go, pass, march (exit)

impero imperare imperavi imperatus, order, command, rule, levy (imperative)
induco inducere induxi inductus, lead on, influence (induce)
nocere nocere nocui - , injure, harm (nocuous)
parco parere peperci parsurus, spare (parsimony)

Quiz 4-28 Vocabulary Page 321
abdo abdare addidi abidus, put away, hide
agrei, adv., with difficulty
casus castus, m., fall, accident, chance (casualty)
certiori facio, inform
certior fieri, pass., be informed
consequor consequi consequus sum, pursue, overtake, attain (consequence)
explorator exploratoris, m., scout (exploratory)
impe impedere impedi impeditus, hinder, entangle (impede)
abstineo abstinere abstinui abstentus, bring in, inflect (infer) bellum inferre, make war
insignis insignis, adj., marked, distinguished (insignia)
jugum jugi, n., yoke, ridge (subjugate)
loquor loqui locutus sum, dep., speak (loquacious)
reddo rededere reddidi redditus, give back, pay (rendition)

Quiz 4-29
Vocabulary Page 331

abstineo abstinere abstinui abstentus, restrain, refrain (abstinence)
agmen agminis, n., marching column, line of march, army on the march
animadverto animadvertere
animadverter animadversus, notice, observe, perceive (animadvert)
ascendo ascendere ascendi ascensus, climb, mount (ascend)
citra, prep. with acc., on this side of
collis collis, m., hill
confero conferre contuli collatus, gather, compare (confer, collate)
se conferre, go, flee
converto convertere converti
conversus, turn about, change (convert)
equitatus equitatus, m., cavalry
peritus perita peritum, adj. with gen., skilled
praemitto praemittere praemisi praemissus, send ahead
prex precis, f., prayer, entreaty (precarious)

Quiz 4-30
Vocabulary Page 331

abstineo abstinere abstinui abstentus, restrain, refrain (abstinence)
agmen agminis, n., marching column, line of march, army on the march
animadverto animadvertere
animadverter animadversus, notice, observe, perceive (animadvert)
ascendo ascendere ascendi ascensus, climb, mount (ascend)
citra, prep. with acc., on this side of
collis collis, m., hill
confero conferre contuli collatus, gather, compare (confer, collate)
se conferre, go, flee
converto convertere converti
conversus, turn about, change (convert)
equitatus equitatus, m., cavalry
peritus perita peritum, adj. with gen., skilled
praemitto praemittere praemisi praemissus, send ahead
prex precis, f., prayer, entreaty (precarious)

Quiz 4-31
Vocabulary Page 335

conjicio conjicere conjeci conjactus, throw, hurl (conjecture)
deditio deditio deditis, f., surrender
defessus defessa defessum, adj., exhausted
egedior egredi egressus sum, dep., go out, leave (egress)
expugno expugnare expugnavi
expugnatus, take by storm, storm, capture
hiberna hibernorum, n. pl., winter quarters (hibernate)
objicio objicere objeci objectus, throw against, pile up against (object)
progredior progredi progressus sum, dep., go forth, advance (progress)
prosecuo prosequi projectus, throw forth, cast, betray (project)
retineo retenere retenui retenus, hold back, detain (retention)
talis tale, adj., such, of such kind
tam, adv., so, to such a degree

Quiz 4-32
Vocabulary Page 335

conjicio conjicere conjeci conjactus, throw, hurl (conjecture)
deditio deditio deditis, f., surrender
defessus defessa defessum, adj., exhausted
egedior egredi egressus sum, dep., go out, leave (egress)
expugno expugnare expugnavi
expugnatus, take by storm, storm, capture
hiberna hibernorum, n. pl., winter quarters (hibernate)
objicio objicere objeci objectus, throw against, pile up against (object)
progredior progredi progressus sum, dep., go forth, advance (progress)
prosecuo prosequi projectus, throw forth, cast, betray (project)
retineo retenere retenui retenus, hold back, detain (retention)
talis tale, adj., such, of such kind
tam, adv., so, to such a degree

Quiz 4-33
Vocabulary Page 342

detraho detrahare detraxi detractus, draw off, remove (detract)
evenio evenire eveni eventurus, come out, result
eventus eventus, m., outcome (event)
fatum fati, n., destiny (fate)
impono imponere imposui impositus, place upon (impose)
ingens ingentis, adj., huge
atus lateris, n., side, flank, wing of an army (lateral)
mane, adv., in the morning
ovis ovis, f., sheep (ovine)
percuto percuteo percuti percussi percussus, strike through, pierce (percussion)
valles vallis, f., valley
vix, adv., barely, scarcely

Quiz 4-34
Vocabulary Page 342

adulescentia adulescentiae, f., youth (adolescence)
detraho detrahare detraxi detractus, draw off, remove (detract)
evenio evenire eveni eventurus, come out, result
eventus eventus, m., outcome (event)
fatum fati, n., destiny (fate)
impono imponere imposui impositus, place upon (impose)
ingens ingentis, adj., huge
atus lateris, n., side, flank, wing of an army (lateral)
mane, adv., in the morning
ovis ovis, f., sheep (ovine)
percuto percuteo percuti percussi percussus, strike through, pierce (percussion)
valles vallis, f., valley
vix, adv., barely, scarcely

Quiz 4-35
Vocabulary Page 347

arbitror arbitarii arbitratus sum, consider, think, judge (arbitrate)
beatus beata beatum, adj., happy, blessed (beatify)
caecus caeae caecum, adj., blind
calamitas calamitatis, f., disaster (calamity)
clam, adv., secretly
cogito cogitare cogitavi cogitatus,
ponder, think about, consider
(cogitate)
conspicio conspicere conspexi
conspectus, catch sight of, perceive
(conspicuous)
mortuus mortua mortuum, adj., dead
(mortuary)
nosco noscere novi notus, learn, come
to know; perf., know (noted)
peccatum peccati, n., sin, crime
(peccable)
sceus sceleris, n., crime, wicked deed
veto vetare vetui vetitus, forbid (veto)

Quiz 4-36
Vocabulary Page 347

arbitror arbitrari arbitratus sum,
consider, think, judge (arbitrate)
beatus beata beatum, adj., happy,
blessed (baptify)
caecus caeca caecum, adj., blind
calamitas calamitatis, f., disaster
(calamity)
clam, adv., secretly
cogito cogitare cogitati cogitatus,
ponder, think about, consider
(cogitate)
conspicio conspicere conspexi
conspectus, catch sight of, perceive
(conspicuous)
mortuus mortua mortuum, adj., dead
(mortuary)
nosco noscere novi notus, learn, come
to know; perf., know (noted)
peccatum peccati, n., sin, crime
(peccable)
sceus sceleris, n., crime, wicked deed
veto vetare vetui vetitus, forbid (veto)

Quiz 4-37
Vocabulary Page 352

ambo ambae ambo (declined like duo),
both (ambidextrous)
apprehendo apprehendere apprehendi
apprehensus, seize, lay hold of
(apprehend)
aspectus aspectiis, m., appearance,
sight (aspect)
ingredior ingredi ingressus sum, dep.,
enter (ingress)
juvenis juvene, adj., young, youthful
(juvenile)
juvenis juvenis, m., young man, a
youth
lumen luminis, n., light (luminous)
nuptiae nuptiarum, f. pl., marriage,
nuptials (nuptial)
oportet oportere oportuit, it is fitting, it
is proper, ought
quaero quaeerere quaesivi quaesitus,
inquire, seek, ask (inquisitive)
remaneo remanere remansi
remansurus, stay behind, remain
(remain)
saluto salutare salutavi salutatus,
greet (salute)
traho trahere traxi tractus, drag, draw
(tractor)
First Quarter

Day #1
1. Introduce students.
2. Pass out textbooks
3. Review course syllabus

Day #2
1. Eight parts of speech.
2. Qualities of a noun (function, case, gender, number).
3. Adjectives

Day #3
1. Dean of Students and school regulations.
2. Review parts of speech.
3. Parsing nouns and adjectives.

Day #4 (Homework & Quiz #1)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 6.
Quiz: List the 8 parts of speech.
1. Review the qualities of nouns and adjectives.
2. Possession & Vocative direct address.

Day #5 (Homework & Quiz #2)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 12.
Quiz: The qualities of a noun.
1. Review the qualities of verbs (person, number, tense, voice, mood).
2. Review parsing.
3. Review the six Latin cases.

Day #6 (Homework & Quiz #3)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 23.
Quiz: The six Latin cases and their functions.
1. Introduce 1st declension nouns.

Day #7 (Homework & Quiz #4)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B, page 23.
Quiz: The six Latin cases and their functions.
1. Introduce 1st declension nouns.

Day #8 (Homework & Quiz #5)
Quiz: List and explain the qualities of a verb.
1. Review direct objects, indirect objects, and objects of prep.
2. Review parsing.
3. Review the six Latin cases.

Day #9 (Homework & Quiz #6)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 5.
1. Introduce Latin personal endings and the verb sum in the present tense.
2. Ablative of place where.

Day #10 (Homework & Quiz #7)
Homework due: Practice Patterns page 15.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 11.
1. Review verb sum and parsing.
2. Review mood, tense, & voice.

Day #11 (Homework & Quiz #8)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, pages 16 & 17.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 16.
1. Introduce the first two principal parts of verbs.
2. Introduce the present tense of voco.

Day #12 (Homework & Quiz #9)
Quiz: Conjugate and translate voco in the present tense.
1. Review the present tense of voco and sum.
2. Dative indirect object.
3. Accusative direct object, place to which, object of certain prep.

Day #13 (Homework & Quiz #10)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 27.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 22.
1. Review Latin nouns and their cases.

Day #14 (Homework & Quiz #11)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 27.
1. Review for test.

Day #15 (Test) Test #1
Chapters 1-5

Day #16 (Homework & Quiz #12)
Quiz: Case and function chart.
1. Introduce the present tense of moneo.

Day #17 (Homework & Quiz #13)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 32.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate moneo in the present active indicative.
1. Introduce and explain Latin word order.

Day #18 (Homework & Quiz #14)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 34.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 33.
1. Introduce the imperfect tense of voco, moneo, and sum.

Day #19 (Homework & Quiz #15)
Homework due: Conjugate and translate six verbs in the imperfect tense.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate moneo in the present and imperfect active indicative.
1. Introduce compounds of the verb sum.
2. Review the accusative case.

Day #20 (Homework & Quiz #16)
Homework due: Practice Patterns B & C on pages 36 & 37.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate the verb sum in the present and imperfect indicative.
1. Review regular (voco, moneo) and irregular (sum) verbs.

Day #21 (Homework & Quiz #17)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 38.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 37.
1. Introduce 2nd declension masculine nouns.

Day #22 (Homework & Quiz #18)
Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, & C on page 41.
Quiz: Decline and translate one of four noms (servus, puer, ager, vir).
1. Review adjective noun agreement.
2. Ablative of means.

Day #23 (Homework & Quiz #19)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 42.
Quiz: Vocabulary list page on page 42.
1. Review case and function chart.

Day #24 (Homework & Quiz #20)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 43.
Quiz: Vocabulary list page 42.
1. Introduce 2nd declension neuter nouns.

Day #25 (Homework & Quiz #21)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 46.
Quiz: Decline and translate magnum oppidum.
1. Introduce the four types of direct questions.

Day #26 (Homework & Quiz #22)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 47.
Quiz: Vocabulary list page on page 47.
1. Review 1st and 2nd declension adjectives.

Day #27 (Homework & Quiz #23)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 48.
Quiz: Vocabulary list page on page 47.
1. Review the four types of direct questions.

Day #28 (Homework & Quiz #24)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 53.
Quiz: Decline fìlius and númerum.
1. Review grammar and parsing.

Day #29 (Homework & Quiz #25)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 54 & 55.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 54.
1. Review for test.

Day #30 (Test) Test #2
Chapters 6-10

Day #31 (Homework & Quiz #26)
Homework Due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 57.
Quiz: Decline the adjective fìlius fìda fidum.
1. Introduce the future tense of voco, moneo, and sum.

Day #32 (Homework & Quiz #27)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 59.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate voco and sum in the future active indicative.
1. Introduce the present imperative mood and the present infinitive.

Day #33 (Homework & Quiz #28)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 60 & 61.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 61.
1. Review the first three tenses.
2. Review the present imperative mood and the present infinitive.

Day #34 (Homework & Quiz #29)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 61 and 62.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 61.
1. Introduce the last two principal parts of verbs.

Day #35 (Homework & Quiz #30)
Homework due: List the principal parts for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs on page 63.
Quiz: The verbs amo to aestifico on page 63.
1. Review the principal parts of verbs.

Day #36 (Homework & Quiz #31)
Homework due: List the principal parts for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs and three irregular verbs "to be" on page 65.
Quiz: The verbs aro to desidero on page 65.
1. Introduce 2nd conjugation verbs.

Day #37 (Homework & Quiz #32)
Homework due: List the principal parts for the twenty-three first conjugation verbs, the three irregular verbs "to be", and the ten second conjugation verbs on page 65.
Quiz: List the principal parts of the ten second conjugation verbs on page 65.
1. Review 2nd conjugation verbs.

Day #38 (Homework & Quiz #33)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 67.
Parse and translate the English sentences in B.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 66.
1. Introduce the perfect tense.

Day #39 (Homework & Quiz #34)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 69.
Quiz: Conjugate the verbs voco and moneo in the perfect active indicative.
1. Review the perfect tense.
2. Review parsing and translation.

Day #40 (Homework & Quiz #35)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 71.
Translate into Latin the English sentences in A, Parse and translate into Latin the English sentences in B.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 70.
Day #41 (Homework & Quiz #1)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 74.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate moneo in the pluperfect tense.
1. Introduce Ablative of Manner and Ablative of Accompaniment.

Day #42 (Homework & Quiz #2)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 77.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 76.
1. Introduce the future perfect tense.

Day #43 (Homework & Quiz #3)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 80 at the top of the page.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate voco in the future perfect tense.
1. Introduce adverbs.

Day #44 (Homework & Quiz #4)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 80 at the bottom of the page.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 81.
1. Review the last three tenses.

Day #45 (Homework & Quiz #5)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 82.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 81.
1. Review for synopsis test.

Day #46 (Homework #6)
Homework due: Synopsis work sheet.
Synopsis Test

Day #47 (Test) Test #3
Chapters 11-15

Day #48 (Homework & Quiz #7)
Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 89.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 89.
1. Introduce Interrogative Pronouns.
2. Introduce Interrogative adjectives.

Day #49 (Homework & Quiz #8)
Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 94.
Quiz: Decline and translate the interrogative pronoun quid.
1. Review Interrogative pronouns and adjectives.

Day #50 (Homework & Quiz #9)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 95.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 94.
1. Introduce the indicative mood of possum.

Day #51 (Homework & Quiz#10)
Homework due: Conjugate and translate the indicative mood, all six tenses, of possum.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 100.
1. Introduce Dative with Special Adjectives.

Day #52 (Homework & Quiz#11)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 100.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 100.
1. Introduce the uses of the infinitive.

Day #53 (Homework & Quiz#12)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 103.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 103.
1. Review infinitives.

Day #54 (Homework & Quiz #13)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B page 104.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 103.
1. Review expressions of place.
2. Locative Place Where.

Day #55 (Homework & Quiz #14)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 110.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 110.
1. Review Place Constructions.

Day #56 (Homework & Quiz#15)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 111.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 110.
1. Review for test.

Day #57 (Test) Test #4
Chapters 16-20

Day #58 (Homework & Quiz #16)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 113 & 114.
Quiz: List the endings for first and second declension nouns.
1. Introduce third declension nouns.

Day #59 (Homework & Quiz #17)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & D on page 117.
Quiz: Decline and translate pater bonus.
1. The story of Troy.

Day #60 (Homework & Quiz #18)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 118.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 117.
1. Continue third declension nouns.

Day #61 (Homework & Quiz #19)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 123.
Quiz: Decline and translate flumen latum.
1. Review the third declension.

Day #62 (Homework & Quiz #20)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 124.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 123.
1. Introduce third declension “i” stem nouns.

Day #63 (Homework & Quiz #21)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 128.
Quiz: Decline and translate mare latum.
1. Review “i” stem nouns.

Day #64 (Homework & Quiz #22)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 128.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 128.
1. Introduce third declension adjectives.

Day #65 (Homework & Quiz #23)
Homework due: Practice Patterns B & C on page 133.
Quiz: List the third declension endings including “i” stem endings.
1. Continue with third declension adjectives.

Day #66 (Homework & Quiz #24)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 134.
Quiz: Decline the adjective brevis breve.
1. Review third declension adjectives.

Day #67 (Homework & Quiz #25)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 135.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 134.
1. Review adverbs made from adjectives.
2. Introduce the Ablative of Respect.

Day #68 (Homework & Quiz #26)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 138.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 138.
1. Review grammar and syntax.

Day #69 (Homework & Quiz #27)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 139.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 138.
1. Review for test.

Day #70 (Test) Test #5
Chapters 21-25

Day #71 (Homework & Quiz #28)
Homework due: Exercises E & G & H on page 142.
Quiz: Endings Chart

Day #72 (Homework & Quiz #29)
Homework due: Exercise F on page 142.
Quiz: The verb chart.

Day #73 (Homework)
Homework due: Review the vocabulary and Latin sentences in chapters 1-10.

Day #74 (Homework)
Homework due: Review the vocabulary and Latin sentences in chapters 11-20.

Days #75 to #78
Continue review for First Semester Examinations.

Days #79 to #81
First Semester Examinations
NOTA BENE: No homework over the Christmas vacation.
Day #1.
1. Review 1st semester exam results.
2. Introduce personal pronouns ego, nos, tu, vos.

Day #2 (Homework & Quiz #1) Homework due: Practice patterns A & B on page 145.
Quiz: Decline and translate ego, nos, tu, vos.
1. Review ablative of accompaniment.
2. Introduce reflexive pronouns.

Day #3 (Homework & Quiz #2) Homework due: Practice patterns A & B on page 147.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 147.
1. Review personal and reflexive pronouns.

Day #4 (Homework & Quiz #3) Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 147.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 147.
1. Review grammar in sentences.
2. Review possessive adjectives.

Day #5 (Homework & Quiz #4) Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, & C on page 150.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 150.
1. Introduce Intensive pronouns.

Day #6 (Homework & Quiz #5) Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, C & D on page 151.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 151.
1. Review pronouns.

Day #7 (Homework & Quiz #6) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 152.
Quiz: Decline ipse ipsa ipsum.
1. Introduce the demonstrative is ea id.

Day #8 (Homework & Quiz #7) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 157.
Quiz: Decline and translate is ea id as a third person pronoun.
1. Review pronouns covered to date.

Day #9 (Homework & Quiz #8) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 158.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 157.
1. Introduce cardinal and ordinal numbers.

Day #10 (Homework & Quiz #9) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & D & E page 161.
Quiz: List the cardinal numbers 1-10.

Day #11 (Homework & Quiz #10) Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 162.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 161.
1. Introduce hic, ille, iste.

Day #12 (Homework & Quiz #11) Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, C & D on page 167.
Quiz: Decline hic haec hoc.
1. Review demonstratives.

Day #13 (Homework & Quiz #12) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 168.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 167.
1. Review for test.

Day #14 (Test) Test #6 Chapters 26-30

Day #15 (Homework & Quiz #13) Homework due: Sentence Patterns B on page 171.
Quiz: Decline and translate is ea id as a third person pronoun.
1. Introduce idem eadem idem.
2. Explain expressions of time.

Day #16 (Homework & Quiz #14) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & C, page 173; Practice Patterns A & B, page 174.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 175.
1. Introduce the passive voice for the present, imperfect, and future tenses.

Day #17 (Homework & Quiz #15) Homework due: Practice Patterns A, & B on page 180.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 181.
1. Review passive voice for 1st and 2nd conjugation verbs.

Day #18 (Homework & Quiz #16) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 181-182.
Quiz: Vocabulary List page 181.
1. Introduce the 3rd conjugation regular verbs in the present, imperfect, and future tenses.

Day #19 (Homework & Quiz #17) Homework due: Practice patterns A, B, & C on page 185.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 186.
1. Review passive voice for 3rd conjugation verbs.

Day #20 (Homework & Quiz #18) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on pages 186-187.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 186.
1. Introduce 3rd conjugation io verbs.

Day #21 (Homework & Quiz #19) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 191.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 192.
1. Review 3rd conjugation verbs.

Day #22 (Homework & Quiz #20) Homework due: Practice Patterns C & D on page 191.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 192.
1. Review ablative of place from which and introduce the ablative of separation.

Day #23 (Homework & Quiz #21) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B, page 193.
Quiz: Synopsis of rego and capito in all six tenses active voice.
1. Introduce 4th conjugation verbs.

Day #24 (Homework & Quiz #22) Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, C & D on pages 196-197.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 197.
1. Review 4th conjugation verbs.

Day #25 (Homework & Quiz #23) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A on page 198.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 197.
1. Review for test.

Day #26 (Test) Test #7 Chapters 31-35

Day #27 (Homework & Quiz #24) Homework due: Practice Patterns E & E on page 201.
Quiz: Conjugate and translate capio in the first three tenses passive voice.
1. Introduce the perfect system passive voice.

Day #28 (Homework & Quiz #25) Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B, & C on page 205.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 207.
1. Introduce the present passive infinitive.
2. Review the present imperative.

Day #29 (Homework & Quiz #26) Homework Due: Practice Patterns A, & B on page 206 and A & B on page 207.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 207.
1. Review uses of the infinitive.

Day #30 (Homework & Quiz #27) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 208.
Quiz: Decline the interrogative adjective qui quae quod.
1. Introduce the relative pronoun.

Day #31 (Homework & Quiz #28) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on pages 211 and 212.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 212.
1. Review the use of relative pronouns.

Day #32 (Homework & Quiz #29) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 213.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 212.
1. Introduce the ten irregular adjectives of the 1st and 2nd declension.

Day #33 (Homework & Quiz #30) Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B & C on page 217.
Quiz: The ten irregular adjectives.
1. Review grammar and parsing.

Day #34 (Homework & Quiz #31) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 219.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 218.
1. Introduce the use of idioms.

Day #35 (Homework & Quiz #32) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 222.
Quiz: Ten idioms from page 222.
1. Review grammar and parsing.

Day #36 (Homework & Quiz #33) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 223.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 222.
1. Introduce 4th declension nouns.
2. Introduce the accusative for the first four declensions.

Day #37 (Homework & Quiz #34) Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 228.
2. Review grammar and parsing.

Day #38 (Homework & Quiz #35) Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 229.
Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 228.
1. Review for test.

Day #39 (Test) Test #8 Chapters 36-40

Day #40 (Homework & Quiz #36) Homework due: Practice Patterns K, L, & M on page 232.
Quiz: List the endings chart from the textbook.
1. Review the passive voice.

Day #41 (Homework & Quiz #37) Homework due: Passive voice synopsis worksheet.
Quiz: Verbs from vocabulary lists of section seven and eight from the textbook.
1. Review the passive voice.

Day #42 (Test) Synopsis Test

Day #43 (Homework & Quiz #38) Homework due: Worksheet # 1.
Quiz: Questions from test.

Day #44 (Homework & Quiz #39) Homework due: Worksheet # 2.
Quiz: Questions from test.

Day #45 (Homework & Quiz #40) Homework due: Worksheet # 3.
Quiz: Questions from test.
Day #46 (Homework & Quiz #1)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 241.
Quiz: Decline fides and aecer.
1. Introduce the comparative degree.

Day #47 (Homework & Quiz #2)
1. Introduce the superlative degree.

Day #48 (Homework & Quiz #3)
1. Introduce the ablative of comparison.
2. Introduce the partitive genitive.

Day #49 (Homework & Quiz #4)
Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 247. Quiz: Vocabulary List 247.
1. Review comparison of adjectives.
2. Introduce subordinate clauses.

Day #50 (Homework & Quiz #5)
Homework due: Practice Patterns on page 247. Quiz: Vocabulary List 247.
1. Review subordinate clauses.

Day #51 (Homework #6)
Homework due: Sentence Quiz: Vocabulary List 247.
1. Introduce the irregular comparison of adjectives.

Day #52 (Homework & Quiz #7)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 255. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 255.
1. Review irregular comparison.
2. Introduce the Ablative of Cause.

Day #53 (Homework & Quiz #8)
1. Introduce the comparison of adverbs.

Day #54 (Homework & Quiz #9)
1. Review for test.

Day #55 (Test) Test #9
Chapters 41-45

Day #56 (Homework & Quiz #10)
Homework due: Practice Patterns G, H & I on page 263. Quiz: List the endings for the first four declensions.
1. Introduce the 5th declension.

Day #57 (Homework & Quiz #11)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 269. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 268.
1. Introduce the perfect infinitive.

Day #58 (Homework & Quiz #12)
1. Review infinitives.

Day #59 (Homework & Quiz #13)
1. Review uses of the infinitive.
2. Introduce the future infinitive.
3. Introduce indirect statement.

Day #60 (Homework & Quiz #14)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 280. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 279.
1. Review uses of the infinitive.
2. Introduce the present active participle.

Day #61 (Homework & Quiz #15)
1. Review the present participle.

Day #62 (Homework & Quiz #16)
1. Introduce the perfect passive participle.

Day #63 (Homework & Quiz #17)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 289. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 290.
1. Introduce the future active participle.

Day #64 (Homework & Quiz #18)
1. Review for test.

Day #65 (Test) Test #10
Chapters 46-50

Day #66 (Homework & Quiz #19)
Homework due: Practice Patterns C & E on page 292. Quiz: List the noun endings for the five declensions.
1. Introduce the ablative absolute.

Day #67 (Homework & Quiz #20)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & Bon page 297. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 297.
1. Review Ablative Absolute.

Day #68 (Homework & Quiz #21)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 298. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 297.
1. Introduce the dative with special verbs.

Day #69 (Homework & Quiz #22)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 302. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 304.
1. Introduce the verb eo.
2. Introduce the dative with compound verbs.

Day #70 (Homework & Quiz #23)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 305. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 304.
1. Introduce deponent verbs.

Day #71 (Homework & Quiz #24)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A on the top of page 308; in the middle of page 308; A on the bottom of page 308. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 315.
1. Introduce the verb volo.

Day #72 (Homework & Quiz #25)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 310. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 309.
1. Introduce the verbs fero and fio.
2. Introduce the Ablative and Genitive of Description.

Day #73 (Homework & Quiz #26)
Homework due: Practice Patterns C on page 313; A & B on page 314; C on page 315. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 315.
1. Review grammar and syntax.

Day #74 (Homework & Quiz #27)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 316. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 315.
1. Introduce the present tense subjunctive mood.

Day #75 (Homework & Quiz #28)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 322. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 321.
1. Introduce the present tense subjunctive mood.

Day #76 (Test) Test #11
Chapters 51-55

Day #77 (Homework & Quiz #29)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 326. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 332.
1. Introduce the imperfect subjunctive forms.

Day #78 (Homework & Quiz #30)
1. Review the uses of the accusative case.

Day #79 (Homework & Quiz #31)
1. Introduce result clauses.
2. Review the genitive case.

Day #80 (Homework & Quiz #32)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A & B on page 334 and Section 2 on page 335. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 335.
1. Review grammar and syntax.

Day #81 (Homework & Quiz #33)
1. Introduce the perfect subjunctive forms.

Day #82 (Homework & Quiz #34)
1. Introduce the sequence of tense rules.
2. Introduce Indirect Questions.

Day #83 (Homework & Quiz #35)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 343. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 347.
1. Introduce the pluperfect subjunctive forms.

Day #84 (Homework & Quiz #36)
Homework due: Practice Patterns A, B & C on page 346. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 347.
1. Review the Dative case.

Day #85 (Homework & Quiz #37)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 348. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 352.
1. Review the ablative case.

Day #86 (Homework & Quiz #38)
Homework due: Sentence Patterns A & B on page 353. Quiz: Vocabulary list on page 352.
1. General review of the cases.

Day #87 (Test) Test #12
Chapters 56-60

Days #88 to #94 Review for Second Semester Exams.

Days #95 to #97
Second Semester Examinations

NOTA BENE: No homework over the summer vacation.